



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

mentary Classics

LIVY

NNIBALIAN WAR

C. MACAULAY M. A.

IM

17

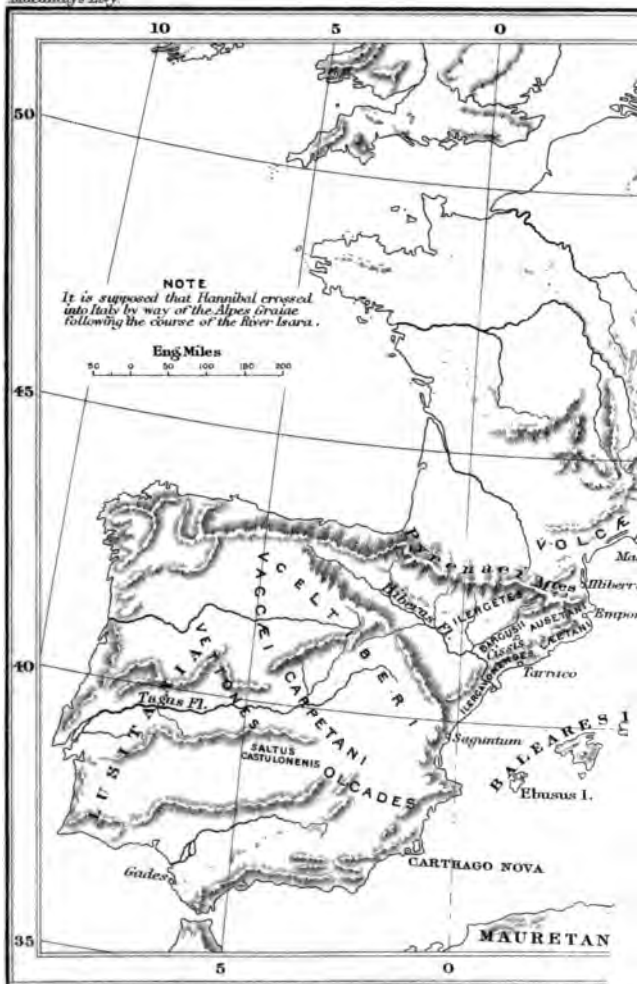


• HOWARD'S •
PRIVATE LIBRARY

Class *A*.....

No. *583*.....

878.4 ~~4~~
M M 117



©
Elementary Classics.

LIVY.
THE HANNIBALIAN WAR;
*BEING PART OF THE TWENTY-FIRST AND
TWENTY-SECOND BOOKS OF LIVY.*

Adapted, for the use of Beginners,

BY

G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.,

ASSISTANT MASTER AT RUGBY,
AND FORMERLY FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

WITH VOCABULARY.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.,
AND NEW YORK.

1886.

PREFACE.

THIS book is not a selection of extracts, nor is it an edition of any part of the actual text of Livy. It does not seem to me possible, judging from my own experience in teaching, to use any part of Livy as it stands, in the lower forms of schools, for which I understand this series is designed. The difficulties of his rather rhetorical and fanciful style will hardly be absent in any extracts. At the same time everyone who has had practical experience in teaching must be aware of the want of Latin reading-books fit for elementary teaching. Cæsar is often too difficult for beginners, Cornelius Nepos is not satisfactory in style, and hardly any others can be mentioned. It seemed to me that though Livy as it stands is unfit for the purpose, yet out of it a fairly satisfactory book might be made, and that a continuous narrative of a not very long period of history was likely to be more interesting and useful than either disconnected extracts or meagre summaries. Accordingly the text of Livy has here been largely re-written and simplified.

and this is the part of the work on which most labour has been expended and to which much the most importance is attached. Besides this, details have occasionally been added from Polybius (the excellent version of Casaubon being sometimes used for this purpose); and in cases where Livy's account seems to be incorrect, *e.g.* the passage of the Alps and other points of geography, I have ventured sometimes to omit or alter that which causes difficulty in harmonising his account with others. Probably, on these points at least, everyone will agree with Niebuhr, that where Livy differs from Polybius, his authority is worthless. For any errors of Latinity in the text I ask pardon and hope that they may be few. The division into chapters is, of course, my own.

The notes are rather copious, but I have endeavoured always to avoid as far as possible such direct help as would save labour and thought, and I have made a point of always where possible giving references to the grammar on points of syntax instead of explaining them myself, though the latter might often have been more easily done. It will often be found that the key to the meaning of a sentence is to be found in a rule of syntax, and I am convinced that notes of this kind are more likely than any others to stimulate thought. I hope

PREFACE.

v

that knowledge of the rules referred to will be rigorously exacted from boys who use this book. The pages on the syntax of the compound sentence which have been added to the last edition of the Latin Primer have enabled me to adopt that as my chief book of reference. I have added in many cases the references to Roby's 'Latin Grammar for Schools,' which I hope may be useful to teachers if not to boys. It will be found that the references to the grammar become rather less frequent as the book proceeds, and I have not invariably repeated them when the same point occurs many times.

I have called attention where I could to peculiarities in Latin style and idiom, as writing for boys who are probably called upon to do prose composition as well as translation.

I have to acknowledge obligations throughout to Mr. W. W. Capes, whose edition of the 21st and 22nd books I have had always before me.

A Vocabulary has now been added to the book, and several inadvertences and misprints corrected. Probably however some still remain, and it can hardly be hoped that there are no omissions in the Vocabulary. If anyone who uses the book will communicate such as he notices to the publishers, he will much oblige the Author.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii
THE HANNIBALIAN WAR	19
NOTES	79
INDEX	121
VOCABULARY	125

INTRODUCTION.

THIS book treats of the history of Rome from 219 to 217 B.C., rather more than two years. At that time Rome was mistress of "Italy," by which name we understand, not the whole of modern Italy, but that part of it which lies south of a line drawn from the river Macra on the west, to the Rubicon north of Ariminum. North of this line was Gallia Cisalpina, and over some of the tribes of Gauls who inhabited this country Rome had lately established a supremacy, to be maintained chiefly by means of the colonies of Placentia and Cremona. Besides this Rome had dominion over Sicily, which had been won in the First Punic War (264-241 B.C.), and had been constituted a province. She had also in her possession the coasts of Sardinia and Corsica on the west, and on the east she had established her supremacy in the Adriatic over the coast of Illyricum and the island of Corcyra. She had alliances with the Greek colonies of Massilia (Marseilles) near the mouth of the Rhone, and of Saguntum and Emporiae in Spain. She could bring into the field

700,000 infantry and 70,000 cavalry. Already the foundations of the Roman empire had been laid.

We may ask how it came about that a single city, at first neither larger than other cities of Italy nor more skilled in arts of war or peace, was enabled to extend her power so widely as this? And this question can partly be answered without going over the whole ground of her history. The answer is to be found first in the physical geography of the country. If we turn to the map of Italy, we shall see that the Apennines run down the whole length of the peninsula, but they do not keep to the centre of it. In the north they approach very near the Adriatic or east coast, and run along parallel to it for about 250 miles, expanding into broad table-land, after which the main range approaches the west coast leaving plains or low hills on the east, and so continues to the southern extremity of the peninsula. We see, then, that wide plains are left in the north on the west of the mountains, and in the south on the east. The former are the plains of Etruria, Latium, and Campania; the latter, of Lucania and Calabria. But we observe also another point. The west coast of Italy is much more indented with bays, and has many more islands than the east. The rivers too have a longer course, and are therefore larger. Hence

the conveniences for navigation are greater. Add to this that the soil, partly from volcanic agencies, is more fertile, and we perceive at once that the population of the great western plains is likely to increase most in wealth and civilization, and to obtain supremacy over the east.

In some countries, as in Greece, a large number of small States have existed for a long time side by side without being absorbed into one another. In Greece this was owing to the fact that they were separated from one another by mountain barriers very difficult to break through. But in Italy this was not the case: the mountains seldom form an impassable barrier, and they do not divide the country into small districts, but leave extensive plains on either side. It was natural then that the various peoples who inhabited it should at some time or another be united under a single head. And that ruling State was likely we have seen to come from the rich country of the west; and in that country no city is more central, or has a more convenient natural position, than Rome. Situated on the Tiber, the largest navigable river of the peninsula, and being on the border between Etruria and Latium, her position was most favourable for commerce. Founded probably as an outpost to guard Latium from the attacks of the Etruscans, she natu-

rally gained a supremacy over the other cities of Latium, whom she protected from the common enemy; and, though conquered at one time by the Etruscans, who were a highly civilized trading people, she succeeded in preventing them from becoming the supreme power in Italy. The Greeks, who were the rivals of the Etruscans in those seas, inflicted severe naval defeats upon them about 474 B.C., and not many years after this the Gauls attacked them in the north, and being then weakened they were no longer able to resist Rome, who subjugated the southern part of their territory and left them powerless. Meanwhile Rome united the Latin cities under her supremacy, and was engaged with them in war against the Samnites, the brave race who lived in the mountain-land in the centre of the peninsula. These were finally subdued after three wars desperately contested, in 290 B.C., and there remained only the south of the peninsula. This was full of Greek colonies, many of which, as Tarentum, Thurii, Crotona, had long been great and wealthy cities. The city of Tarentum called in the help of Pyrrhus king of Epirus, an able leader of a warlike people. He gained victories over the Romans, but they would not accept peace, and his army was wasted in fruitless enterprises, until at last he was defeated by the Romans at Beneventum,

and finally left Italy 275 B.C., after which the whole of the south fell an easy prey to Rome, and she was mistress at last of a united Italy, 265 B.C. To Sicily the step was easy, but it was one which brought Rome into collision with Carthage. This city, situated on the north coast of Africa at the point nearest to Sicily, had been founded by the Phœnicians or Canaanites of Tyre and Sidon. The Phœnicians were above all a trading people. They had alliances with the Etruscans in early times, and the two nations disputed with the Greeks the naval supremacy in the western seas. The trade of the Phœnicians extended as far as the North Sea and the West Coast of Africa. They had settlements or trading-stations also in Spain (Gades, perhaps the Tarshish of the Bible), in Sardinia, in Malta, and in Sicily. In the latter island, the largest and richest of the Mediterranean, their contests with the Greek colonies were continual, and it was here that they first met Rome, and waged against her a war of twenty-three years, which goes by the name of the First Punic (*i.e.* Phœnician) War, 264–241 B.C. The Romans were superior on land, for their enemies generally employed mercenary troops hired from the peoples under their rule, and even the Carthaginian navy was matched at last by the Romans, and peace was made on condition that

Sicily was given up to Rome. This was the first Roman "province."

The years which ensued were spent by the Carthaginians in preparation for a new war. Hamilcar surnamed Barca resolved to organize an army which should be a match for the Romans on land, and for that purpose he went to Spain, where his army was trained in continual fighting with hardy tribes, and increased by the addition to it of those whom it had conquered. Meanwhile the Romans had gained possession of Sardinia and Corsica, and had established their supremacy on the Adriatic by suppressing the pirates, and reducing to dependence some part of the opposite coast.

We have now reached the crisis when these two powers are to decide with one another the question which is to rule in the western basin of the Mediterranean, and it is at this point that our narrative begins.

THE GOVERNMENT OF ROME.

It is important to have clear ideas about the actual government of Rome at the time of this war. It was called a "republic," which implies perhaps that it had some kind of self-government, but that does not tell us much. We want to know first who carried on what is called the executive government—

that is to say, secured order and the administration of justice, and managed the foreign policy of the State—and, secondly, who passed the laws. For in every well-ordered State these two powers, the executive and the legislative, are in the hands of different persons: those who carry out the laws have not by themselves the power of altering them or making new ones. So it was therefore at Rome: the power of passing laws was in the hands of the people, inhabitants of Rome and the country immediately round it, who voted according to various arrangements, by centuries or by tribes, which need not here be described further than to say that in the centuries high birth and property had a greater voting power than in the tribes. The same individuals voted in each case, but according to a different arrangement. By the people in centuries the chief magistrates were elected—the censors, consuls, and prætors; and by the same people voting in tribes special officers were elected to protect the rights of the commons, who had the power of absolutely forbidding any action of any magistrate: these officers were called tribunes of the common people (*tribuni plebis*). They had the power of proposing resolutions to the assembly of the tribes, which when they were passed were called *plebiscita*, and were perhaps valid as laws

at the time of which we are speaking without the consent of the Senate given either before or after, though that was considered necessary in all matters which concerned not the special rights of the people but the general government of the State. A resolution passed by the people voting by centuries was called *lex* ; and such resolutions required the previous assent of the Senate, given by what was called a *senatus consultum*. On the whole, the people had in their hands the election of magistrates and the passing of laws, and finally the formal decision of the question of war or peace. Practically however this last was in the hands of the Senate, who conducted the foreign policy generally ; and the Senate had for the most part in its hands the proposal of laws to the people, though as we have seen the tribunes might propose measures to the tribes without its previous consent : whether its sanction afterwards was necessary is not quite certain.

As to the executive government, we shall perhaps be inclined to think that it was in the hands of the magistrates elected by the people, but we shall find that this is not altogether the case. At first no doubt the two consuls had supreme power and were bound only to consult the Senate ; but for several reasons the power of the consuls was less at this time than it had been. One of these reasons was

the division of their functions with other magistrates. At first the office had been open only to patricians; that is the original families of Rome and those who by special favour had acquired their privileges. When these could not prevent its being thrown open to the commons—that is to say, the main body of the later settlers in Rome, among whom were plenty of wealthy and distinguished men—they did their best to lessen its importance, and its powers were divided by the institution of new offices, *e.g.* the censorship and the prætorship, to which at first no plebeian could be elected. The Consul after this had little to do except to preside over the Senate and the elections, and to command the armies of the Republic. It was only in great emergencies that the full power of the consulship (or rather of the regal office) was revived temporarily in the person of the Dictator. A second reason why the magistrates were less powerful is the fact that they were elected only for a single year. It is impossible for a man who is to resign his office at the end of a year, to carry out any great policy of his own; and consequently, if there is in the State any permanent authority capable of forming and directing the policy of the State, he will probably be its servant rather than its master.

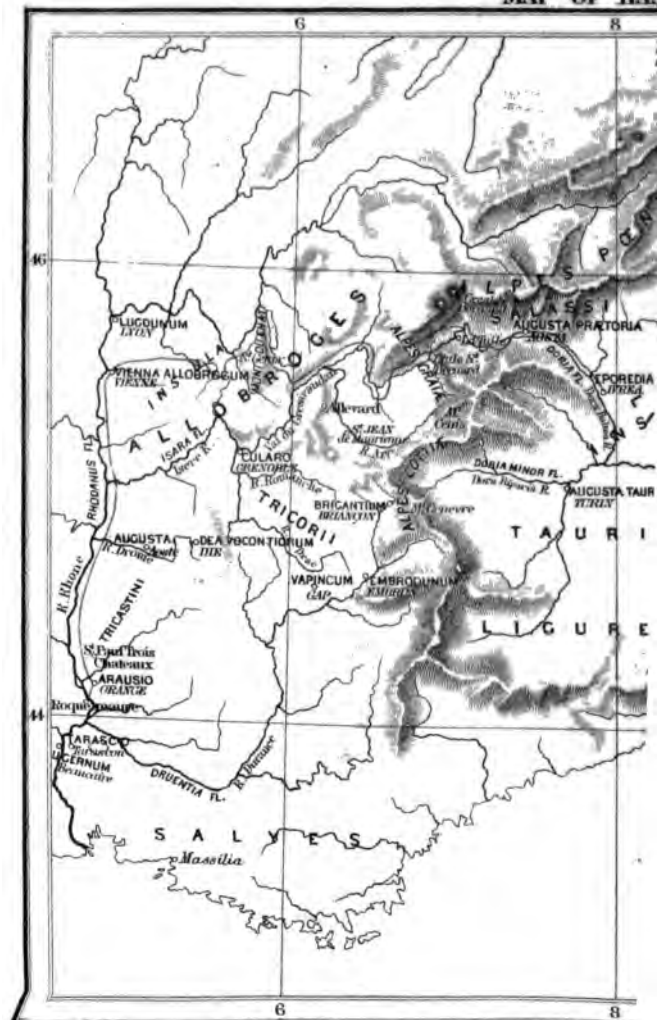
At Rome there was such a permanent body. It was the Senate. And the government of Rome at this time and for long afterwards, in fact till her conquests were finished, was practically in the hands of the Senate. This assembly consisted of 300 members, and these were for the most part elected indirectly by the people; for though the nomination of members was in the hands of the censors, they were bound by custom to nominate all who had been elected to a high magistracy, and those who were once nominated were members for life. The censor however had power to nominate other members, and to remove any name from the roll for misconduct. The Senate carried on all negotiations with foreign powers and received the complaints of subjects and allies; the whole financial system of the State was under its control; it determined how a war was to be carried on, what troops were to be levied, to what provinces the magistrates should be sent, and it had the power of prolonging the command of the magistrates, or of rendering them absolute if it judged that the Republic was in danger. Besides this, it had a general control over the law courts, and special powers of proposing laws, and the means of checking any action of a magistrate by the tribune's veto, which was often

at the service of the Senate. "Called to power not by the accident of birth but by the free choice of the nation, holding office for life and so not dependent on the ever-varying opinion of the people, embracing in it all that the people possessed of political wisdom and practical statesmanship, absolutely disposing of all financial questions and controlling foreign policy—the Roman Senate was the noblest embodiment of the nation; and in consistency and political sagacity, in unanimity and patriotism, in grasp of power and unwavering courage, the foremost political corporation of all times—an "assembly of kings," which well knew how to combine despotic energy with republican self-devotion. Never was a State represented in its external relations more worthily than Rome in its best times by the Senate." (Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, Bk. ii. ch. 3.)

[illegible]

1. The first step in the process is to identify the problem or issue that needs to be addressed. This involves gathering information and understanding the context of the problem.

MAP OF HAN



HANNIBAL'S ROUTE



Hannibal's Route,
Hannibal crossed the Apennines
at Pistoria.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR.

1. LICET mihi præfari bellum maxime omnium ^{1*} memorabile, quæ unquam gesta sint, ² me scripturum, quod Hannibale duce ³ Carthaginienses cum populo Romano gesserunt. Nam neque validiores opibus ullæ inter se ⁴ civitates gentesque contulerunt arma, neque his ipsis ⁵ tantum unquam virium ⁶ aut roboris fuit, et adeo varia fortuna belli anceps ⁷que fuit, ut prope periculum ⁸ fuerint ⁹ ii, qui vicerunt. 2. Odiis etiam prope maioribus certaverunt quam viribus. ¹⁰ Fama est etiam, Hannibalem, ¹ annorum ² ferme novem, quum pater Hamilcar exercitum in Hispaniam traiecturus sacrificaret, altaribus ³ admotum, tactis sacris, ⁴ iuravisse, se, quum primum ⁵ posset, hostem fore populo Romano. ⁶

3. Mors Hamilcaris et pueritia Hannibalis distulerunt ¹ bellum. Medius Hasdrubal inter patrem ac filium octo ferme annos ² imperium obtinuit. ³ Is plura consilio quam vi gerens, hospitibus ⁴ magis quam bello aut armis rem Carthaginiensem auxit. Sed nihilo ⁵ ei

Importance of the Second Punic War, and spirit in which it was waged.

It was postponed for a time by the death of Hamilcar, 229 B.C.

* These numbers refer to the corresponding figures in the Notes.

tutior pax fuit; barbarus eum quidam palam ob iram interfecti ab eo domini⁶ obtruncat; comprehensusque a circumstantibus, tormentis quum laceraretur, eo fuit habitu⁷ oris, ut superante laetitia
 5 dolores etiam ridere visus sit.⁸

4. Cum hoc Hasdrubale foedus renovaverat populus Romanus, ut¹ finis utriusque imperii esset amnis Hiberus,² Saguntinisque mediis³ inter imperia duorum populorum

Hasdrubal's
treaty with
Rome,
228 B.C.

10 libertas servaretur.

5. In Hasdrubalis locum Hannibal suffectus est.

Hannibal
succeeds
Hasdrubal,
221 B.C.

Hunc vixdum puberem¹ Hasdrubal litteris ad se arcessiverat. Missus in Hispaniam primo statim adventu omnem exercitum
 15 in se convertit; Hamilcarem juvenem redditum sibi esse² veteres milites credidere. Nunquam ingenium idem ad res diversissimas, parendum³ atque imperandum, habilis fuit. Itaque haud facile discerneres,⁴ utrum imperatori an exercitui carior esset.⁵ Plurimum audaciae⁶ ad pericula capessenda,⁷ plurimum consilii inter ipsa pericula erat. Nullo labore aut corpus fatigari aut animus vinci poterat. Caloris ac frigoris patiens,⁸ cibi potionisque temperans.⁹ Equitum¹⁰ peditumque
 25 longe primus erat; princeps¹¹ in praelium ibat, ultimus praelio excedebat. Has tantas viri virtutes ingentia vitia¹² aequabant, inhumana crudelitas, perfidia plus quam Punica,¹³ nullus deum metus, nulla religio.¹⁴ Cum hac indole virtutum atque

Character of
Hannibal.

vitiorum triennium sub Hasdrubale imperatore meruit,¹⁵ nulla re, quae agenda magno futuro duci¹⁶ esset,¹⁷ praetermissa.

6. Ex quo die¹ dux est declaratus, nihil² morandum³ ratus, ne se quoque, ut patrem Hamilcarem, deinde⁴ Hasdrubalem, cunctantem casus aliquis opprimeret,⁵ Saguntinis inferre bellum⁶ statuit. 7. Quibus oppugnandis¹ quia haud² dubie Romana arma³ movebantur,⁴ in Olcadum prius fines, quae gens in parte⁵ magis quam in ditione⁶ Carthaginiensium erat, induxit exercitum, ut non petiisse⁷ Saguntinos, sed rerum serie, finitimis domitis gentibus,⁸ tractus ad id bellum⁹ videri posset.¹⁰ Cartalam, urbem opulentam, caput gentis¹¹ eius, expugnat¹¹ diripitque; deinde metu percussae minores civitates imperium accepere. Vaccaeos Carpetanosque, pugna haud procul Tago flumine habita,¹² in deditionem accipit,¹³ et iam omnia trans¹⁴ Hiberum praeter Saguntinos Carthaginien-²⁰ sium¹⁵ erant.

8. Cum Saguntinis bellum nondum erat; legati tamen ab his Romam¹ missi auxilium ad bellum iam haud dubie imminens orabant. Legatis in senatum introductis, placuit² mitti legatos in Hispaniam ad res sociorum inspiciendas,³ qui, si digna videretur⁴ causa, Hannibali denuntiarent,⁵ ut ab⁶ Saguntinis, sociis⁷ populi Romani, abstineret,⁸ inde

He resolves
to declare
war on Rome
by attacking
Saguntum.

He first
reduces the
other tribes
south of the
Ebro,
220 B.C.

The Saguntines fearing
attack apply
for help to
Rome.

The Romans
resolve to
send ambas-

sadors to
warn Hanni-
bal. Mean-
while Sagun-
tum is
attacked,
219 B.C.

Carthaginem traicerent⁹ ac sociorum populi Romani querimonias deferrent.

9. Dum ea Romani parant¹ consultant-
que, iam Saguntum summa vi oppugnaba-
tur. Civitas ea longe opulentissima ultra² Hiberum
fuit, sita passus mille³ ferme a mari. Hannibal in-
festo exercitu ingressus fines, pervastatis⁴ passim
agris, urbem tripartito aggreditur.⁵ 10. Angulus
muri erat in patentiore,¹ quam caetera circa, vallem
vergens; adversus eum vineas² agere instituit, per
quas aries moenibus admoveri posset.³ Sed haud-
quaquam prospere res evenit. Et turris ingens im-
minebat, et murus, ut⁴ in suspecto loco, supra ceterae
modum altitudinis⁵ emunitus⁶ erat, et iuventus⁷
delecta, ubi plurimum periculi⁸ ostendebatur, ibi
vi maiore obsistebant. 11. Iam non pro moenibus
modo emicare, sed erumpere in stationes
hostium conati sunt. Quibus certamini-
bus haud plures¹ Saguntini quam Poeni cadebant.
20 Ut² vero Hannibal ipse, dum murum incautius
subit,³ tragula femur⁴ graviter ictus cecidit, tanta
trepidatio fuit, ut non multum abesset,⁵ quin⁶
opera et vineae desererentur. 12. Inde per paucos
dies quies¹ certaminum erat: postea acrius coortum
est bellum, pluribusque partibus² vineae coeptae
sunt³ agi admoverique aries. Multitudine⁴ super-
abant Poeni.⁵ Iam feriebantur arietibus⁶ muri⁷
quassataeque multae partes erant: tres turres re-
pente, quantumque inter eas muri erat, cum fra-

Vigorous re-
sistance.

gore ingenti prociderunt. Ea ruina⁸ captum esse oppidum crediderunt Poeni. Saguntini autem, conserto velut patenti campo praelio, inter ruinas muri tectaque urbis repugnabant. Illorum spes, horum⁹ desperatio animos irritat, itaque acrius utrinque pugnatum est.¹⁰ Quum diu anceps fuisset certamen, clamorem repente oppidani tollunt¹¹ hostemque in ruinas¹² muri expellunt, inde impeditum¹³ trepidantemque in castra redigunt.

13. Interim Roma¹ legatos venisse² nuntiatum¹⁰ est; quibus³ obviam nuntii ab Hannibale missi sunt, qui dicerent,⁴ Hannibali in tanto discrimine rerum non operae pretium⁵ esse legationes audire. Non admissi protinus Carthaginem⁶ venerunt; sed ea¹⁵ quoque irrita legatio fuit. 14. Hanno unus¹ senatum obtestatus est, ne Romanum susciperent² bellum; monuisse se ait, ne Hamilcaris filium ad exercitum mitterent: non manes³ eius viri quiescere, nec unquam, donec sanguinis Barcini⁴ quisquam superesset,⁵ quietura⁶ Romana foedera. 15. "Iuvenem flagrantem cupidine¹ regni, viamque unam ad id² bellum existimantem, ad exercitus misistis. Saguntum vestri circumsedent exercitus unde arcentur foedere;³ mox²⁵ Carthaginem circumsedebunt Romanae legiones. Legatos ab sociis venientes bonus⁴ imperator vester in castra non admisit; ius gentium⁶ nihili⁶ fecit; hi tamen ad nos veniunt; auctorem culpae depon-

The Roman embassy, refused an audience, proceed to Carthage.

Hanno protests against Hannibal's doings.

cunt.⁷ 16. Aegates¹ insulas Erycem²que ante oculos proponite. Nec puer hic dux erat, sed pater ipse³ Hamilcar. Tunc Tarento⁴ non abstinueramus ex foedere,⁵ sicut nunc Sagunto non abstinemus.

‡ Di victoriam ei populo dederunt, qui foedus non ruperat. Carthagini⁶ nunc Hannibal vineas turresque admovet; Carthaginis moenia quatit ariete: Sagunti ruinae (falsus utinam vates sim⁷) nostris capitibus incident. 17. Dedemus ergo Hannibalem? dicet aliquis. Scio meam levem auctoritatem esse¹ propter paternas² inimicitias; sed Hamilcarem eo³ periisse laetatus sum, quod si ille viveret bellum iam haberemus⁴ cum Romanis, et hunc iuvenem odi atque detestor, nec dedendum esse solum cen-

15 seo⁵ ad piaculum⁶ rupti foederis, sed, si nemo deponscat,⁷ devehendum in ultimas maris terrarumque oras, unde quietae civitatis statum sollicitare nequeat.⁸ 18. Ego ita¹ censeo, legatos extemplo Romam mittendos esse, qui senatui² satisfaciant;³

20 alios, qui Hannibali nuntient, ut exercitum Sagunto abducat,⁴ ipsumque Hannibalem ex foedere Romanis dedant."⁵

19. Quum Hanno finem loquendi fecisset, nemini

but the Senate of Carthage refuse to stay his action. certare cum eo necesse fuit; senatus enim prope omnis Hannibalis¹ fuit. Responsum inde legatis Romanis est,² bellum ortum ab Saguntinis, non ab Hannibale esse; populum Romanum iniuste facere,³ si Saguntinos vetustissimae Carthaginiensium societati praeponeret.

20. Dum Romani tempus terunt¹ legationibus mittendis,² Hannibal paucorum militibus The siege of Saguntum proceeds. dierum quietem dedit. Interim animos eorum nunc ira in hostes, nunc spe praemiorum accendit: praedam captae urbis edixit militum³ fore.⁴ Saguntini novum murum ab ea parte,⁵ qua patefactum oppidum ruinis erat, reficiebant. Inde oppugnatio eos aliquanto⁶ atrocior⁷ quam ante adorta est; nec, qua primum ferrent⁸ opem, scire poterant. 21. Ipse Hannibal, qua turris mobilis,¹ omnia munimenta urbis superans altitudine,² agebatur, hortator aderat. Quae quum³ admota moenibus esset,⁴ et catapultis per tabulata dispositis defensores exturbasset,⁵ Hannibal quingentos fere Afros cum dolabris ad subruendum⁶ ab imo murum 15 mittit; nec erat difficile opus, quod caementa non calce⁷ durata erant, sed interlita luto, structurae antiquae modo. Ruebat⁸ muri pars, armatorumque agmina in urbem vadebant. 22. Locum quoque editum capiunt muroque circumdant, ut castellum 20 in ipsa urbe velut arcem haberent.¹ Saguntini murum interiorem ad nondum captam partem urbis intercludendam² ducunt. Utrinque summa vi et muniunt et pugnant; simul crescit inopia omnium³ longa obsidione et minuitur expectatio externae opis, 25 quum tam procul Romani, unica spes,⁴ abessent.⁵

23. Erat in exercitu Hannibalis Alorcus quidam Hispanus, Saguntinis publice¹ ami- Alorcus adversa submissione. cus. Is pacis condiciones ex Hannibale

sciscitatus, in urbem venit. Ductus in senatum,
 "Ego," inquit, "ne ignoraretis,² esse aliquas salutis
 et pacis vobis condiciones, pro³ vetusto hospitio,
 quod mihi vobiscum est, ad vos veni. Neque enim
 5 ab Romanis⁴ vobis ulla est spes nec vestra vos iam
 aut arma aut moenia satis defendunt; itaque pacem
 affero magis necessariam quam aequam. 24. Urbem
 vobis¹ adimit,² agros relinquit, locumque assignabit,
 in quo novum oppidum aedificetis.³ Aurum et ar-
 10 gentum omne publicum privatumque ad se iubet
 deferri;⁴ corpora vestra salva fore⁵ pollicetur, si
 inermes cum singulis⁶ vestimentis velitis⁷ Sagunto
 exire. Haec victor hostis imperat: equidem haud
 despero, aliquid ex his remissurum esse; sed vel⁸
 15 haec patienda censeo potius, quam trucidari corpora
 vestra, rapique ante ora vestra coniuges ac liberos
 sinatis."⁹ 25. Ad haec audienda¹ circumfusa paul-
 latim multitudine permixtum senatui erat populi
 concilium. Repente primores, secessione facta, pri-
 20 usquam responsum daretur, argentum aurumque
 in forum collatum in ignem ad id raptim factum
 coniciebant,² eodem³que semet ipsi praecipitabant.
 26. Quum ex eo pavor ac trepidatio totam urbem
 pervasisset, alius subito tumultus ex arce
 15 storm. auditur. Turris diu quassata prociderat,
 perque ruinam eius cohors Poenorum impetum fece-
 rat, signumque imperatori dederat, nudatam¹ cus-
 todiis² solitis esse urbem. 27. Hannibal, non cunc-
 tandum¹ esse in tali occasione ratus, totis viribus

The city is
 taken by
 storm.

aggressus urbem cepit, signumque dedit, ut omnes puberes² interficerentur.³ Quod imperium crudele, ceterum prope necessarium erat; non enim iis parci⁴ potuit, qui aut inclusi cum coniugibus ac liberis domos super se ipsos concremaverunt, aut, armati non, nisi morientes, a pugna destiterunt.

28. Captum oppidum est cum ingenti praeda. Quanquam enim multa ab dominis de industria¹ corrupta erant, et captivi militum praeda fuerant,² tamen et aliquantum pecuniae³ constat et multam¹⁰ pretiosam suppellectilem vestemque missam esse⁴ Carthaginem.⁵

29. Ubi Romae¹ nuntiatum est Sagunti excidium, tantus simul maeror patres sociorumque Vexation and terror at Rome. peremptorum misericordia et pudor non latius¹⁵ auxilii² et ira in Carthaginienses metusque cepit, velut si iam ad portas hostis esset,³ ut trepidarent⁴ magis quam consulerent.⁵ Reputabant enim, neque hostem acriorem secum congressum esse, nec rem Romanam⁶ tam imbellem unquam fuisse: Sardos⁷ ²⁰ Corsosque et Histros atque Illyrios Romana arma vix exercuisse, Gallicos motus tumultum⁸ verius quam bellum fuisse: Poenos veteranos milites, inter Hispanas gentes nunquam victos, sub duce acerrimo Hiberum transituros⁹ esse; tracturos secum excitos²¹ Hispanorum populos; concituros avidas semper armorum¹⁰ Gallicas gentes; bellum in Italia ac pro moenibus Romae gesturos esse. 30. Consules tum erant Romae P. Cornelius Scipio et Ti.¹ Sempronius

Levies and
 preparations. Longus. Cornelio Hispania, Sempronio
 Africa² cum Sicilia provinciae³ datae sunt.
 Sex in eum annum decretae⁴ legiones,⁵ et sociorum,
 quantum consulibus videretur,⁶ et classis, quanta
⁵ parari posset. Quattuor et viginti peditum Roma-
 norum millia conscripta sunt, et mille octingenti
 equites, sociorum quadraginta millia peditum, quat-
 tuor millia et quadringenti equites; ⁷ naves ducentae
 viginti quinqueres,⁸ celoces viginti deductae⁹ sunt.
¹⁰ Latum inde ad populum est,¹⁰ vellent iuberent¹¹
 populo Carthaginensi bellum indici; eiusque belli
 causa supplicatio¹² per urbem habita atque adorati
 dii, ut bene ac feliciter eveniret.¹³ **31.** Inter consules
 ita¹ copiae divisae: Sempronio datae legiones duae,
¹⁵ (quae quaterna millia erant peditum et treceni²
 equites,) et sociorum sedecim millia peditum, equites
 mille octingenti; naves longae³ centum sexaginta,⁴
 celoces duodecim. Cum his copiis Ti. Sempronius
 in Siciliam missus est, iussus in Africam transmit-
²⁰ tere,⁵ si ad arcendos⁶ Italia Poenos alter⁷ consul
 satis esset. Cornelio minus copiarum⁸ datum est,
 quia Manlius praetor cum praesidio in Galliam⁹
 mittebatur: sexaginta quinqueres datae et duae
 Romanae legiones cum suo iusto equitatu¹⁰ et quat-
²⁵ tuordecim millibus sociorum peditum, equitibus¹¹
 mille sexcentis. Duas legiones Romanas et decem
 millia sociorum peditum, mille equites socios, sex-
 centos Romanos¹² Gallia provincia habuit.

32. His ita comparatis, ut omnia iusta¹ ante

bellum fierent, legatos maiores natu in Second embassy to Carthage. Africam mittunt ad percontandos ² Carthaginienses, publicone consilio ³ Hannibal Saguntum oppugnasset, ⁴ et, si faterentur, ⁵ ut indicerent populo Carthaginensi bellum. Romani postquam, Carthaginem venerunt, ⁶ quum Q. Fabius, maximus inter illos natu, nihil ultra quam quod mandatum erat percontatus esset, tum ex Carthaginensibus unus disceptare de foederum iure incepit: et quarendum esse ait, non privato publicone ⁷ consilio ¹⁰ Saguntum oppugnatum esset, sed utrum iure an iniuria. ⁸ Negavit eo foedere, quod ab Hasdrubale cum Romanis iectum esset, ⁹ obligari posse Carthaginenses: quia nec senatus nec populi iussu ictum esset. Quinetiam Romanorum ipsorum exemplum ¹³ afferebat, qui quum C. Lutatius ¹⁰ consul foedus sine auctoritate senatus icisset, negavissent ¹¹ se eo teneri. **33.** Tum Romanus sinu ex toga Declaration of war, 219 B.C. facto, "Hic, inquit, bellum et pacem porto; ¹² utrum placet sumite." Clamatum est haud minus ²⁰ ferociter, ¹ utrum vellet, ² daret; ³ et quum is, sinu effuso, bellum dare dixisset, accipere ⁴ se omnes responderunt, et, quo acciperent animo, eodem ⁵ se gesturos.

34. Legati Romani ab Carthagine, sicut iis ¹⁴ Romae imperatum erat, ¹ in Hispaniam, The ambassadors try to gain over Spanish and Gallic tribes with little success. ut civitates in societatem pellicerent aut averterent a Poenis, traiecerunt. ² At Saguntinae cladis recens memoria irritam

legationem fecit; itaque, nequiquam peragrata Hispania, in Galliam transeunt.³ 35. Hic quum verbis extollentes gloriam populi Romani petissent, ne Poenis per agros suos transitum darent,¹ tantus risus dicitur ortus² esse, ut vix a magistratibus iuventus sedaretur;³ adeo stolidi⁴ impudensque visa est postulatio. 36. Sedato tandem fremitu, responsum legatis est, neque Romanorum in se¹ meritum² esse neque Carthaginensium iniuriam, ob quae³ aut pro Romanis aut adversus Poenos sumerent⁴ arma: sed contra audire⁵ se, gentis suae homines agro Italiae pelli a populo Romano stipendiumque pendere et cetera indigna⁶ pati. Certe⁷ se nolle bellum a Romanis in se avertere agrosque suos pro alienis⁸ populandos obiicere. 37. Massiliae benigne ab sociis¹ excepti cognoverunt, praeoccupatos iam ab Hannibale Gallorum animos esse. Ita legati Romam redeunt, civitatemque omnem expectatione belli erectam inveniunt, constante² fama, iam Hiberum Poenos transmisisse.³

38. Hannibal Sagunto capto Carthaginem Novam¹ in hiberna concesserat, ibique auditis, quae Romae quaeque Carthagine² acta forent,³ Hispani generis milites convocavit, dixitque, pacatis⁴ iam omnibus Hispaniae populis, in alias terras transferendum esse bellum, ut, non pacis solum,⁵ sed etiam victoriae bonis,⁶ praeda et gloria, fruerentur. 39. "Itaque, inquit, quum longinqua instet¹ militia incertumque

Hannibal
winters at
Cartagena,
giving his
Spanish
troops leave
of absence.

sit, quando domos vestras iterum visuri sitis,² si quis vestrum suos invisere vult, commeatum³ do. Primo vere edico adsitis,⁴ ut diis iuvantibus bellum incipiamus." Omnibus fere visendi domos ultro⁵ oblata potestas grata erat. Vere primo ad edictum⁵ convenere.

40. Hannibal interea, ne, dum ipse Italiam peteret,¹ aperta Romanis Africa ab Sicilia² esset, valido praesidio firmare eam statuit. Hispaniam Hasdrubali fratri destinat firmatque eam Africis¹⁰ maxime praesidiis, Hispanis in Africam missis: utrosque meliores procul ab domo futuros esse milites ratus.

41. Profectus Carthagine Nova exercitum ad Hiberum duxit et praemissis,¹ qui Gallo-
 rum animos donis conciliarent² Alpium-
 que transitus specularentur, tripertito co-
 pias traiecit. Nonaginta millia peditum,
 duodecim millia equitum Hiberum tra-
 duxit. Ibergetes inde Bargusiosque et Ausetanos¹⁵
 et Lacetaniam, quae subiecta Pyrenaeis montibus
 est, subegit, orae³que huic omni praefecit Hanno-
 nem, ut fauces, quae Hispanias Galliis⁴ iungunt, in
 potestate essent. Decem millia peditum Hannoni
 ad obtinendam⁵ regionem data et mille equites.²⁵
 42. Tria millia inde Carpetanorum abierunt do-
 mum. Hannibal, quia revocare aut vi retinere
 nolebat, ne ceterorum feroces¹ animi irritarentur,
 supra septem millia hominum remisit, quos gravari

He leaves his
 winter quar-
 ters in the
 spring of
 218 B.C.;
 crosses the
 Ebro and
 Pyrenees,

militia senserat, Carpetanos quoque ab se dimissos esse simulans. Inde cum reliquis copiis Pyrenaeum transgressus ad oppidum Iliberrim castra locavit. 43. Gallorum aliquot populi territi conve
 5 and reassures the Gallic tribes. nerunt. Quod ubi Hannibali nuntiatum est, moram magis quam bellum metuens, oratores ad regulos eorum misit, dixitque, hospitem se Galliae non hostem advenisse, nec stricturum ante gladium, quam in Italiam venisset.¹ Quibus
 10 auditis donisque insuper acceptis, reguli exercitum per fines suos cum pace transmiserunt.

44. In Italia interim, quum nihil ultra, quam
 Italy. Hiberum transiisse Hannibalem, Romam
 Revolt in perlatum esset, Boii¹ repente defecerunt,
 15 Gaul. non tam ob veteres in populum Romanum iras, quam quod Placentiam Cremonamque colonias in agrum Gallicum nuper deductas² aegre patiebantur. Itaque armis arreptis, tantum terroris³ fecerunt, ut non agrestis modo multitudo, sed ipsi
 20 triumviri⁴ Romani, qui ad agrum assignandum⁵ venerant, diffusi⁶ Placentiae moenibus Mutinam confugerent.⁷ 45. Mutinae quum obsiderentur, legati ab Gallorum principibus ad colloquium vocati violata fide¹ comprehensi sunt: negaveruntque
 25 Galli, nisi obsides² sibi redderentur,³ se eos dimissuros. Quum haec de legatis nuntiata essent⁴ et Mutina praesidiumque in periculo essent, L. Manlius praetor ira accensus agmen Mutinam ducit. 46. Silvae tunc circa viam erant; ibique inexplor-

rato profectus in insidias praecipitavit,¹ multaque cum caede suorum aegre in apertos campos emersit. Ibi castra communita et refectioni sunt militum animi, quanquam ad quingentos² cecidisse³ constabat. Iter deinde de integro⁴ coeptum, nec, dum per pa-⁵ tentia loca ducitur⁵ agmen, apparuit hostis; ubi rursus silvae intratae sunt, tum postremos adorti septingentos milites occiderunt, sex signa⁶ ademere. Inde Romani Tannetum,⁷ vicum propinquum Pado, contendere. Patres C. Ati-¹⁰ lium praetorem cum una legione Romana et quinque millibus sociorum auxilium ferre Manlio iubent; qui sine ullo certamine (abscesserant enim metu hostes) Tannetum pervenit.

47. Et P. Cornelius, in locum eius, quae missa¹⁵ cum praetore erat, nova conscripta legione, profectus ab urbe sexaginta navibus praeter oram Etruriae Ligurumque et inde Salyum montes pervenit Massiliam, et ad proximum ostium¹ Rhodani (pluri-²⁰ bus enim divisus annis in mare decurrit) castra locat, vixdum satis² credens Hannibalem superasse Pyrenaeos montes.

48. Hannibal Gallorum aliis metu aliis pretio pacatis, iam in Volcarum pervenerat agrum, gentis validae. Colunt circa utramque²⁵ ripam Rhodani, sed, ut flumen munitamento¹ haberent, omnibus ferme suis trans Rhodanum traiectis ulteriorem ripam armis

After some delay owing to this revolt,

Scipio sails to meet Hannibal in Spain, but learns at Marseilles that he has crossed the Pyrenees.

Hannibal crosses the Rhone in spite of opposition from the Gauls, 218 B.C.

obtinebant. Ceteros accolas fluminis Hannibal pel-
licit donis ad naves undique contrahendas² fabri-
candasque: itaque ingens coacta vis est navium
lintriumque; novasque alias Galli ex singulis³ arbo-
5 ribus cavabant, deinde et ipsi milites alveos in-
formes, nihil, dummodo innare aquae et capere
onera possent,⁴ curantes, raptim faciebant. 49. Iam-
que omnibus satis ad traiciendum paratis, terre-
bant hostes ex adverso,¹ omnem ripam equis viris-
10 que obtinentes. Quos ut averteret, Hannonem
Bomilcaris filium vigilia prima noctis cum parte
copiarum adverso flumine² ire iter³ unius diei iubet
et, quam⁴ occultissime traiecto amni, circumducere
agmen, ut adoriatur⁵ ab tergo hostem. Is quinque
15 et viginti millia⁶ progressus traiecit fluvium, copi-
asque nocturno itinere fessas brevi quiete refecit.
Deinde secundum⁷ amnem ire perrexit, fumoque
duci significavit, se haud procul abesse. 50. Quod
ubi accepit¹ Hannibal, dedit signum ad traicien-
20 dum. Navium agmen ad excipiendum² impetum
fluminis parte superiore trans mittebat, ut tran-
quillitatem infra traicientibus lintribus praeberet.
Equorum pars magna nantes³ loris a puppibus tra-
hebantur. Galli occurrebant cum variis ululati-
25 bus, cantu⁴que solito, quatientes scuta super capita
vibrantesque dextris tela. Clamor repente ab tergo
ortus, castris ab Hannone captis. Galli utrinque
oppugnati, qua patere iter visum est, perrumpunt,
trepidique in vicos passim suos diffugiunt. Hanni-

bal, ceteris copiis per⁵ otium traiectis, castra ad fluvium ipsum locavit. 51. Elephanti nondum traiecti erant, qui¹ quidem, quanquam parere magistris consueverant, intrare aquam non audebant. Propterea ratem² ducentos longam pedes,³ quinquaginta latam a terra in amnem porrexerunt, religatam pluribus retinaculis pontisque in modum⁴ humo iniecta constratam, ut beluae audacter velut per solum ingrederentur. Altera ratis, longa pedes centum, ad traiciendum flumen apta, huic copulata est; tum elephanti per stabilem ratem tanquam viam acti, ubi in minorem transgressi sunt, extemplo resolutis vinculis, ab actuariis navibus ad alteram ripam pertracti sunt. Excidere quidam trepidantes metu in flumen, quorum Indi⁵ deiecti periere, ipsi servati sunt. Proboscides enim supra aquam extollebant, quibus simul respirabant et aquam, quae inciderat, efflabant; itaque quaerendis pedetentim vadis in terram evasere. 52. Dum elephanti traiciuntur, interim Hannibal Numidas equites quingentos ad castra Romana miserat speculatum,¹ ubi et quantae copiae essent,² et quid facere pararent. Huic alae equitum trecenti Romanorum equites occurrere; quos Scipio, de Hannibale iam certior factus, ad exploranda omnia miserat. Numidae fugati in castra se recepere; Romani prope vallum progressi speculatique omnia redierunt ad consulem, qui extemplo cupidus dimi-

The elephants are carried across the river.

Cavalry skirmish with Scipio's reconnoitring party.

candi³ copias omnes adverso flumine ducere per-
 rexit.⁴ 53. Triduo¹ fere post, quam
 Scipio finds the Cartha-
 ginian camp
 deserted, and
 returns to
 Italy to meet
 Hannibal on
 the other
 side of the
 Alps. 5
 nec facile se tantum praegressos assecu-
 turum, ad mare rediit, miratus Poenos
 hac via Italiam petere audere. Cn. Scipi-
 onem fratrem in Hispaniam adversus Hasdrubalem
 misit: ipse cum exiguis copiis Genuam repetiit,
 10 eo, qui circum Padum erat, exercitu Italiam defen-
 surus.²

54. Hannibali ad Rhodanum obviam venerant
 Hannibal,
 after address-
 ing his army, Boiorum legati regulusque Magalus, qui
 se duces¹ itinerum et socios periculi fore
 15 affirmabant. Haec contioni² per interpretem decla-
 rabant; deinde Hannibal, quia multitudinem iter
 immensum Alpesque metuere videbat, adhortatus
 est milites, "mirari se, ait, repentinum terrorem:
 multo maiorem enim partem itineris emensam³ esse,
 20 Pyrenaeos montes superatos, Rhodanum amnem, tot
 millibus⁴ Gallorum prohibentibus, traiectionem, in
 conspectu Alpes habere,⁵ quarum alterum latus
 Italiae⁶ esset.⁷ 55. Nullas profecto terras coelum
 contingere nec inexsuperabiles humano generi¹ esse;
 25 Alpes quidem² habitari, coli, gignere atque alere
 animantes; pervias fauces³ esse exercitibus. Eos
 ipsos, quos cernerent, legatos Alpes pedibus trans-
 gressos. Militi quidem armato, nihil secum praeter
 instrumenta belli portanti, nihil invium aut inex-

superabile esse." 56. His adhortationibus incitatos ad iter se parare iussit. Postero die profectus adverso flumine Rhodani, mediterranea Galliae petiit. Quarto die ad Insulam pervenit. Ibi Isara Rhodanusque marches up the Rhone to the island of the Allobroges, 5 amnes diversis ex Alpibus decurrentes, agri¹ aliquantum complexi confluunt in unum: mediis campis Insulae nomen inditum est. 57. Ista regio similis est figura illi quam in Aegypto Delta¹ vocant, ambo frequentes populo, et frumenti feraces.² 10 Hanc incolunt Allobroges, gens nulla Gallica gente opibus aut fama inferior. Tum discors erat, duobus fratribus de regno certantibus. Hannibal arbiter factus imperium maiori,³ qui a fratre pellebatur, restituit. Ob id meritum⁴ commeatu copiaque rerum omnium, maxime vestimenti,⁵ est adiutus. Rex ipse, cum suis militibus agmen secutus, securum iter usque ad Alpes praestitit.⁶ 58. Itaque ad ipsum Alpium aditum cum bona pace incolentium¹ ea loca Gallorum perventum est.² Tum ex propinquo where he settles a dispute about the succession, 15 visa montium altitudo nivesque caelo prope immixtae, terrorem renovarunt. Erigentibus in primos agmen³ clivos apparuerunt imminentes tumulos⁴ insidentes montani; qui, si insidias occuluissent,⁵ coorti repente ingentem stragem Poenis dedissent.⁶ 59. Hannibal consistere signa iussit; Gallisque ad visenda loca praemissis, castra quam extentissima potuit¹ valle and reaches the lower ranges of the Alps, 20 where he meets with resistance, 25

locavit. Tum per Gallos, qui se immiscuerant colloquiis montanorum, edoctus, interdiu tantum obsideri saltum,² nocte in sua quemque dilabi tecta, angustiis appropinquabat, castrisque haud
 5 procul ab hoste positis, ubi primum degressos tumulis montanos³ sensit, ignes accendi⁴ iussit, impedimentisque cum equite relictis et maxima parte
 10 which with some difficulty is overcome. peditum, ipse cum expeditis raptim angustias⁵ evasit iisque ipsis tumulis, quos hostes tenuerant, consedit. 60. Prima deinde luce castra mota et agmen reliquum incedere coepit. Iam montani signo dato ex castellis¹ ad stationem solitam conveniebant, quum repente conspiciunt alios super caput imminere, alios via² transire
 15 hostes. Immobiles parumper defixi sunt; deinde ut tumultu misceri agmen³ videre, equis maxime consternatis, decurrerunt in hostem. 61. Tum vero simul ab hostibus, simul ab iniquitate¹ locorum Poeni oppugnabantur, plusque inter ipsos, sibi²
 20 quoque contendente,³ ut periculo prius evaderet, quam cum hostibus certaminis⁴ erat. Equi maxime territi trepidabant, et icti forte aut vulnerati adeo consternabantur, ut stragem⁵ ingentem simul⁶ hominum ac sarcinarum facerent; ⁷ multosque
 25 turba⁸ praecipites in immensum altitudinis⁹ deiecit, sed maxime iumenta cum oneribus devolvebantur. 62. Hannibal parumper continuit suos,¹ ne tumultum augeret; deinde, postquam vidit periculum esse ne exueretur impedimentis² exercitus, decurrit

ex superiore loco, et hostem impetu ipso³ fudit. Mox omnes per angustias traducti: castellum inde, quod caput eius regionis erat, vicosque circumiectos cepit, et captivo cibo ac pecoribus per triduum exercitum aluit; et, quia neque a montanis nec loco⁴ magnopere impediabantur, aliquantum eo triduo viae⁵ confecit.

He emerges into an open valley and finds supplies for his army.

5

63. Perventum inde est ad frequentem cultoribus alium populum.¹ Ibi non bello aperto, sed fraude et insidiis prope est circumventus. Castellorum enim principes cum olivae ramis² et coronis obviam iverunt, memorantes³ se amicitiam velle experiri Poenorum, commeatum itinerisque duces⁴ et obsides¹⁵ duros esse; modo ne iniuriam agris faceret.⁵ Hannibal non temere credendum⁶ ratus, benigne tamen respondit, obsidibusque, quos dabant, acceptis et commeatu, duces eorum sequebatur. 64. Insidias tamen metuens impedimenta et equites prae-²⁰ mittit, ipse post cum robore peditum circumspectans sollicitus incedit. Ubi in angustiore locum ventum est, barbari ex insidiis ab tergo praecipue coorti sunt. Iam, nisi firmatum extremum agmen fuisset, ingens in eo saltu accepta esset¹ clades: veruntamen etiam sic² magna iumentorum atque hominum multitudo periit; nam barbari superiora loca obtinentes,³ comitati ab latere⁴ agmen saxa devol-

The next tribe pretends friendship, and supplies guides for the main ascent.

10

Hannibal fearing treachery strengthens his rear, which is attacked in a narrow defile.

25

vebant, et usque adeo ad extremum periculi coniici-
 ebant, ut Hannibal cogeretur⁵ ad rupem
 candidam separatim ab equis iumentisque,
 ut his praesidio esset, pernoctare. Vixque

Halt of the
 infantry at
 the white
 Rock.

5 tandem nocte tota angustias agmen superavit. Pos-
 tero die equites et iumenta secutus summum Al-
 pium iugum petebat; montanis iam segnius et
 latrocinii magis quam belli more incursantibus.
 Elephanti quidem, quacunque incederent, tutum ab
 10 hostibus, insolito spectaculo territis, agmen praebe-
 bant.⁶

65. Nono die¹ in iugum² Alpium perventum
 est, et biduum³ ibi stativa castra habita
 sunt, fessisque labore ac pugnando quies
 15 data militibus; iumenta aliquot, quae prolapsa
 in rupibus erant, sequendo vestigia agminis in
 castra pervenere. Terrorem nivis casus, occidente
 iam sidere Vergiliarum,⁴ adiecit. Hannibal, quum
 milites despondere animos⁵ vidisset, adhortari cona-
 20 batur, Italiam ostentans⁶ subiectosque montibus
 Circumpadanos campos; moenia⁷que eos⁸ tum tran-
 scendere, ait, non Italiae modo sed etiam Romae;
 cetera plana, proclivia fore; uno aut summum⁹
 altero¹⁰ praelio arcem et caput Italiae in potestate
 25 habituros esse. 66. Procedere inde agmen coepit,
 iam nihil hostibus praeter parva furta tentantibus.
 The descent
 is much
 steeper. Ceterum iter multo, quam in ascensu,
 difficilius fuit; Alpes enim ab Italia¹
 plerumque arrectiores sunt. Omnis ferme via prae-

ceps, angusta, lubrica erat, ut² neque sustinere se a lapsu, nec, qui titubassent,³ recipere se possent.

67. Ventum deinde ad locum, qui recenti lapsu terrae in mille pedum spatium¹ abruptus erat. Ibi quum velut ad finem viae equites constitissent, miranti Hannibali, quae res moraretur² agmen, nuntiatum est locum invium esse. Digressus deinde ipse ad locum visendum, et circumducere agmen quamvis longo ambitu instituit. 68. Ea vero via¹ insuperabilis erat; 10 nam, quum super veterem prioris hiemis nivem nova praesentis anni cecidisset, haec² quidem, quia mollis erat et modica adhuc altitudine,³ facile vestigium recipiebat; ¹⁵ 4 ut⁵ vero tot hominum iumentorumque incessu dilapsa est, per nudam infra glaciem⁶ fluentemque tabem⁷ liquescentis nivis ingrediebantur. Taetra ibi luctatio erat, lubrica glacie citius pedes fallente, quod in proclivi erat, nec stirpes circa radicesve, ad quas pede aut manu quisquam ²⁰ adhaerere posset,⁸ erant. Iumenta secabant etiam infimam ingredientia nivem, ut⁹ velut pedica¹⁰ capta haerent in dura et alte concreta glacie. Tandem, nequicquam iumentis atque hominibus fati- ²⁵ gatis, castra illic posita sunt. 69. Inde ad viam per rupem praecipitem muniendam¹ milites duxit Hannibal; ac iumentis quidem equisque transitum uno die expedit, quos transmisit statim, dimisitque ad pascua in

They come to a place where the path is carried away by a landslide.

and find it impossible to get round by another way, owing to the state of the snow.

They are forced to make a new road by the face of the rocks.

locis, ubi nulla nix reperiebatur. Tertio tandem die elephantos traiecit, iam prope fame absumptos; nuda enim fere cacumina sunt, et, quicquid pabuli²

They arrive at the lower valleys and reach the plain, Oct. 218 B.C. 5
est, obruunt nives. Inferiora³ valles apricas habent, rivosque et humano cultu⁴ digniora loca. 70. Inde ad planum descendum est, toto itinere a Carthagine

Nova quinque mensibus confecto, Alpibus quindecim diebus¹ superatis. E copiis restabant incolumes viginti millia peditum, sex equitum. L. Cincius Alimentus, qui captus est ab Hannibale, scribit, se ex ipso Hannibale audisse, postquam Rhodanum transierit,² triginta sex millia hominum ingentemque numerum equorum et aliorum 15 iumentorum amisisse.³

71. Hannibal, Insubrium fines ingressus, confectum inopia ac laboribus exercitum reficere instituit. Posthac Taurinos, qui bellum adversus Insubres moverant, ad

He helps the Insubres against the Taurini, 10
societatem pellicere tentavit, quumque id¹ recusavissent, caput gentis vi expugnavit. 72. Interea P. Cornelius consul, qui Pisas¹ navibus venerat, exercitu² a Manlio Atilioque accepto, in Hanni-

and finds Scipio's army on the north of the Po. 15
balem festinabat, ut cum hoste nondum refecto manus consereret. Iam prope in conspectu erant exercitus, et Padum traiecis-³se consulem Hannibali nuntiatum est. Primo vix credidit famae, quia paucis ante diebus⁴ Scipionem ad Rhodanum reliquerat: nec minus admira-

batur Romanus Hannibalis audaciam et fortunam, quum ne tentaturum quidem⁵ Alpes transire, et, si tentasset,⁶ misere perituum esse, sibi persuasisset.

73. Castris ad Ticinum amnem positis, Scipio milites adhortatus est. "Si eum," inquit, Scipio's speech to his army. ⁵ "exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem,

quem in Gallia mecum habui, supersedissem¹ loqui; non enim opus esset adhortari aut eos equites, qui equitatum hostium ad Rhodanum flumen egregie vicerunt,² aut eas legiones, cum quibus fugientem³ ¹⁰ hunc ipsum hostem secutus sum. Nunc, quia ille exercitus in Hispania provincia mea bellum gerit ego vero, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem haberetis,⁴ huc adveni, novo imperatori⁵ apud novos milites pauca verba facienda sunt. Vobis, milites, ¹⁵ pugnandum est⁶ cum iis, quos terra marique priore bello⁷ vicistis, a quibus stipendium per

viginti annos exegistis, a quibus capta⁸ He refers to the First Punic War, and reminds them that even in Gaul 20 Hannibal had declined a battle. Siciliam ac Sardiniam habetis. 74. Nec nunc illi, quia audent, sed quia necesse est, pugnaturi sunt; nisi creditis, eos, qui exercitu incolumi pugnam detrectaverint,¹

duabus partibus² peditum equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis, plus spei³ nactos esse. At enim pauci quidem⁴ sunt, sed vigentes animis corpori- ²⁵ busque. Effigies immo,⁵ umbrae hominum, fame, frigore, illuvie enecti, contusi inter saxa rupesque; praeusti⁶ artus, membra torrida⁷ gelu, fracta arma, claudi ac debiles equi. Cum hoc equito, cum hoc⁸

pedite pugnaturi estis; reliquias hostium, non hostes habebitis; ac vereor ne, quum vos pugnaveritis, Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur.⁹ Sed
 5 ita forsitan decet, foederum ruptorem ducem ac populum deos ipsos sine ulla humana ope profligare,¹⁰ nos profligatum conficere. 75. Experiri oportet utrum alios repente Carthaginienses terra ediderit,¹ an iidem sint qui ad Aegates pugnaverint²
 10 insulas.³ Vos ego milites non eo solum animo, quo adversus alios hostes soletis, pugnare velim,⁴ sed cum indignatione quadam, velut si servos videatis⁵ vestros arma repente contra vos ferentes. Licuit⁶
 ad Erycem⁷ clausos fame interficere; licuit
 15 The present attack was both ungrateful and unprovoked. victricem classem in Africam traicere atque intra paucos dies sine ullo certamine Carthaginem delere; veniam dedimus precantibus, emisimus ex obsidione, pacem cum victis fecimus. Pro⁸ his impertitis furiosum iuvenem sequentes oppugnatum⁹ patriam nostram veniunt.
 20 76. Atque utinam pro decore tantum¹ hoc vobis et non pro salute esset² certamen! Non de possessione Siciliae ac Sardiniae, sed pro Italia vobis est pugnandum. Nec est alius ab tergo³ exercitus, qui, si nos vincamur,⁴ obsistat⁵ hosti; hic est obstan-
 25 dum milites, velut si ante Romana moenia pugnemus.⁶ Unusquisque se non corpus suum, sed coniungem ac liberos armis protegere putet;⁷ nec domesticas⁸ solum nunc agitet curas, sed identidem hoc animo reputet, nostram nunc intueri⁹ virtutem

senatum populumque Romanum, et, qualis nostra virtus fuerit, talem ¹⁰ fortunam Romani imperii fore."

77. Haec ¹ apud Romanos consul. Hannibal rebus prius quam verbis adhortandos esse milites

ratus, captivos montanos in medio exercitu statuit, armisque Gallicis ante pedes eorum proiectis, interrogare interpretem iussit,

Hannibal
lets his
prisoners
fight for
freedom,

5

ecquis decertare ferro vellet,² ea lege ³ ut vinculis levaretur, armaque et equum victor acciperet, victus ⁴ autem morte a malis liberaretur. Quum ad ¹⁰ unum ⁵ omnes pugnam poscerent, deiecta in id ⁶ sors est, et quisque, ut sors exciderat,⁷ gaudio exsultans, cum sui moris tripudiis arma capiebat. Aliquot spectatis paribus ⁸ reliquos abduci iussit. Quos quum miserarentur ⁹ spectatores, mortuorum vero ¹⁵ fortunam laudarent, dux in mediam contionem ingressus ita apud eos locutus fertur.¹⁰

78. "Si eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna vestra habebitis animum, quem in alienis ¹ casibus spectandis paulo ante habuistis, vicimus,² milites; non enim spectaculum modo illud sed veluti imago vestrae condicionis erat. Vobis enim fortasse maiora vincula quam captivis vestris fortuna circumdedit.

and then
tells his
soldiers that
their case is
like that of
the prisoners,
confined as
they now are
in an enemy's
land.

20

Dextra laevaue maria claudunt, nullam ne ad effugium quidem ³ navem habentes.⁴ Circa Padus amnis maior ac violentior Rhodano, ab tergo Alpes urgent. Hic vincendum aut moriendum est, milites, ubi primum hosti occurristis. 79. Et eadem for-

25

tuna, quae necessitatem pugnandi imposuit, prae-
mia vobis victoribus¹ proponit, quibus ampliora
homines ne optare quidem² solent. Si Siciliam
tantum ac Sardiniam parentibus³ nostris
ereptas recuperaturi essemus,⁴ satis tamen
5 ample pretia essent; quicquid Romani tot
triumphis partum possident, id omne ves-
trum cum ipsis dominis⁵ futurum est.

They must
remember
past wrongs,
and not be
scared by the
name of
Rome.

Satis adhuc in vastis Lusitaniae et Celtiberiae mon-
10 tibus sine ullo emolumento tot laborum⁶ pericu-
lorumque gessistis bella; tempus est⁷ iam opu-
lenta vos stipendia⁸ facere, tantum itineris per tot
montes fluminaque et tot armatas gentes emensos.⁹
80. Nec¹ tam difficilem existimaritis² victoriam
15 fore, quam magni nominis³ bellum est; saepe et
contemptus hostis cruentum certamen edidit, et in-
cliti populi reges levi momento⁴ victi sunt. Nam
dempto hoc nominis Romani fulgore,⁵ quid est, cur
illi vobis comparandi sint?⁶ Pugnabitis veterani
20 cum exercitu tirone, hac ipsa aestate caeso, victo,
circumsesso a Gallis,⁷ ignoto adhuc duci suo igno-
ranti⁸que ducem. An ego me cum semestri⁹ hoc
conferam duce, qui, alumnus¹⁰ prius vester quam
imperator, saepe ante oculos cuiusque vestrum mili-
25 taria facinora edidi, vestrae virtutis spectator lau-
datorque toties fui? 81. Inferimus bellum in
Italiam, tanto audacius pugnaturi quam hostes,
quanto maior est animus inferentis vim¹ quam ar-
centis. Accendit praeterea et stimulat animos dolor,

iniuria, indignitas.² Ad supplicium depoposcerunt³ me ducem primum,⁴ deinde vos omnes; deditos⁵ ultimis cruciatibus affecturi fuerunt.⁶ Crudelissima ac superbissima gens omnia sui arbitrii⁷ facit; circumscribit includitque nos terminis montium, fluminumque, neque eos, quos statuit, terminos observat. 82. Duos consules huius anni, unum in Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. Nihil usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindicaverimus.¹ Illis timidis et ignavis² esse licet, 10 quos sua terra per tuta itinera fugientes³ accipiet: vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse, et aut vincere aut in proelio potius quam in fuga mortem oppetere. Si hoc bene fixum in animo est, iterum dicam, vicistis; nullum enim contemptu⁴ mortis telum¹⁵ ad vincendum acrius homini ab dis immortalibus datum est." 83. His adhortationibus quum utrinque ad certamen accensi militum animi The Romans cross the essent, Romani ponte Ticinum iungunt,¹ Ticinus. 20 tutandique pontis causa² castellum insuper impo- nunt; Poenus, hostibus opere occupatis,³ Maharbalem cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad populandos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit; Gallis parci⁴ quam maxime iubet, principumque animos ad defectionem sollicitari. Ponte perfecto Roma- 25 nus exercitus in agrum Insubrium traductus quinque millia passuum ab Ictumulis consedit. 84. Ibi Hannibal castra habebat; revocatoque propere Maharbale atque equitibus, quum instare certamen

cerneret, vocatis ad contionem militibus certa prae-

Hannibal
promises
rewards to
his army.

nia proponit; agrum sese daturum¹ esse
in Italia, Africa, Hispania, ubi quisque
vellet; si quis pecuniam quam agrum
maluisset,² ei se argento satisfacturum; soci-
orum iis, qui cives Carthaginenses fieri vellent,
potestatem facturum³ esse; servis quoque dominos
secutis libertatem proponit, bina⁴que pro iis man-
cipia dominis, ait, se redditurum. Eaque ut rata⁵
scirent fore, agnum laeva manu, dextera silicem
retinens, deos precatus, ut, si falleret,⁶ ita se macta-
rent,⁷ quemadmodum ipse agnum, secundum preca-
tionem caput pecudis saxo⁸ elisit. Tum vero omnes
proelium uno animo et voce una poscebant.

85. Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas

The Romans
are discour-
aged by
omens.

erat; qui super cetera recentibus etiam ter-
riti erant prodigiis; nam et lupus intra-
verat castra, laniatisque obviis ipse intac-
tus evaserat, et examen apum in arbore praetorio
imminente consederat. Quibus procuratis,¹ Scipio

Scipio with
his cavalry
meets that of
the enemy.

cum equitatu iaculatoribusque expeditis
profectus ad castra hostium speculanda, ob-
vius Hannibali factus est et ipsi² cum equi-
tibus ad exploranda circa³ loca progresso. Utrisque⁴
oriens pulvis signum propinquantium hostium fuit.

86. Constitit utrumque agmen et ad proelium se
expediebant.¹ Scipio iaculatores et Gallos equites
in fronte locavit, Romanos sociorumque robur in
subsidiis.² Hannibal frenatos³ equites in medio

posuit, cornua Numidis firmavit. Vixdum clamore sublato, iaculatores⁴ hostium impetu territi fugerunt inter subsidia ad secundam aciem. Inde equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu anceps, donec Numidæ, qui in cornibus erant, circumvecti ab ,
 torgo⁵ se ostenderunt. 87. Pavor inde perculit Romanos, auxitque pavorem consulis vultus periculumque, qui quidem pubescentis¹ filii auxilio servatus esse dicitur. Hic erat iuvenis, penes quem perfecti huiusce belli² 10
 laus est, Africanus ob egregiam victoriam³ de Hannibale Poenisque appellatus. Fuga iaculatorum maxime effusa erat; equitatus consulem in castra nusquam trepide cedendo reduxit.

The Romans
are repulsed.

88. Hoc primum cum Hannibale proelium fuit; 15
 quo apparuit, equitatu meliorem Poenum esse, et ob id campos patentes,¹ quales sunt inter Padum Alpesque, Romanis bello gerendo non aptos esse. Itaque proxima nocte, iussis militibus silentio vasa colligere, castra ab Ticino mota, festinatumque ad Padum est, ut sine tumultu atque insectatione hostis copias traiceret. 89. Prius Placentiam pervenere, quam satis sciret¹ Hannibal ab Ticino profectos esse; tamen sexcentos, in citeriore ripa moratos, segniter ratem² solventes cepit. Transire pontem non potuit, quod extrema iam resoluta erant. Itaque converso itinere biduum adverso flumine progressus

Scipio in the night retires from the Ticinus, and crosses the Po at Placentia.

20

Hannibal follows them, and, crossing the river higher up, encamps six miles from Placentia.

25

est; tandem loco invento, ubi flumen rate iungeret,³ Magonem cum equitibus praemisit; ipse legationibus Gallorum audiendis⁴ moratus, traieciabat gravius peditum agmen. Mago equitesque
 5 Placentiam contendunt. Hannibal paucis post diebus⁵ sex millia⁶ a Placentia castra communivit.

90. Insequenti nocte caedes in castris Romanis ab
 A rising of Gauls in the Roman camp induces
 10 Scipio to withdraw to higher ground on the river Trebia, where he waits for his colleague. auxiliariis Gallis facta est. Duo millia peditum et ducenti equites, vigilibus ad portas trucidatis, ad Hannibalem transfugere; quos Poenus benigne allocutus et dona pollicitus in civitatem quemque suam ad sollicitandos¹ popularium animos dimisit. Scipio caedem eam signum defectionis

15 omnium Gallorum esse ratus, quamquam gravis adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia² noctis insequentis tacito agmine profectus, ad Trebiam fluvium in loca altiora collesque impeditiores equiti³ castra movit.

91. Minus quam ad Ticinum fefellit;¹ missisque
 20 Hannibal primum Numidis, deinde omni equitatu, turbavisset² utique novissimum³ agmen, nisi aviditate praedae in vacua Romana castra Numidae devertissent. Ibi dum tempus terunt,⁴ emissus hostis est de manibus;⁵ et quum iam transgressos Trebiam
 25 Romanos conspexissent, paucos citra flumen interceptos occiderunt. Scipio collegam ratus exspectandum esse, iam enim revocatum ex Sicilia audierat, locum, qui prope flumen tutissimus stativis est visus, communiit. 92. Hannibal quum haud

procul inde consedisset crescente in dies ¹ inopia, ad Clastidium vicum, quo magnum frumenti numerum ² congesserant Romani, misit. Ibi dum vim parant, prodicione, Dasio Brundisino praefecto praesidii corrupto, traditum est Hannibali oppidum. Id horreum fuit Poenis sedentibus ad Trebiam. In captivos, ut fama clementiae in principio rerum colligeretur, non saevitum est. ³

Hannibal
seizes the
Roman
magazines at
Clastidium.

5

93. Quum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset bellum, interim circa Siciliam et a Sempronio consule et ante adventum eius terrae marique bellum gestum. Viginti naves a Carthaginiensibus ad populandam Italiae oram missae erant, quinque et triginta in Siciliam ¹⁵ ad sollicitandos veteres socios Lilybaeumque occupandum. Ea re cognita, omnia apud Lilybaeum parata sunt ante hostium adventum a M. Aemilio praetore, cuius Sicilia provincia erat. Itaque, conserta pugna, fugatae naves Punicae, septem cum ²⁰ militibus nautisque captis. Secundum hanc pugnam Ti. Sempronius consul in Siciliam traiecit: The consul Sempronius is called to join Scipio. mox literae ab senatu de transitu in Italiam Hannibalis, et ut collegae statim ferret ² auxilium, traduntur. Milites, ut Ariminum ³ ²⁵ intra dies quadraginta convenirent, iureiurando adegit; ⁴ quo facto ⁵ ad Scipionem pervenit.

94. Iam ambo consules Hannibali oppositi sunt; quorum alter vulnere confectus protrahi bellum

malebat, ferocior alter nullam dilationem patie-
 Having reached the Trebia, he is
 5 Hannibal. batur: et hostium praedatoribus pul-
 sis, qui in agrum Gallicum inter Tre-
 biam Padumque missi erant, gaudio elatus
 restitutos a se militum animos jactabat, nec
 quemquam esse praeter collegam, qui dilatam dimica-
 tionem¹ vellet.² Stimulabat et tempus propinquum
 comitiorum,³ ne in novos consules bellum differ-
 retur,⁴ et occasio⁵ in se unum⁶ vertendae gloriae,
 10 dum aeger collega erat. Itaque, nequicquam dis-
 sentiente Cornelio, parari ad propinquum⁷ certamen
 milites iubet.

95. Hannibal, quum, quid optimum foret¹ hosti,
 Hannibal cerneret, vix ullam spem habebat, temere
 15 Hannibal prepares an ambush for him, atque improvide quicquam consules ac-
 tuos: tamen quum alterius² ingenium,
 fama prius, deinde re cognitum, percitum et ferox
 sciret esse, adesse gerendae rei occasionem putabat;
 quumque paratos pugnae esse Romanos a specula-
 20 toribus Gallis relatum esset, locum insidiis circum-
 spectare coepit. 96. Erat in medio rivus altis
 utrinque clausus ripis et circa obsitus palustribus
 herbis et virgultis vepribusque, quibus fere inculta
 vestiuntur. Quem ubi vidit, "Hic erit locus,"
 25 Magoni fratri ait, "quem teneas.¹ Delige centenos²
 viros ex omni pedite atque equite, cum quibus ad
 me vigilia prima venias;¹ nunc corpora curare
 tempus est." Mox cum delectis Mago aderat,
 quibus Hannibal singulis novenos³ sibi similes

eligere imperavit. 97. Ita cum mille equitibus Magone et mille peditibus ad insidiarum locum dimisso, Hannibal prima luce Numidas equites transgressos Trebiam flumen obequitare iubet hostium portas iaculandoque in stationes and draws him across the river. elicere ad pugnam hostes, deinde cedendo sensim citra flumen pertrahere. Haec mandata Numidis; ceteris ducibus peditum equitumque praeceptum, ut prandere omnes iuberent, deinde armatos instratis¹que equis signum expectare. 15

98. Sempronius ad tumultum¹ Numidarum primum omnem equitatum, deinde sex millia peditum, postremo omnes copias avidus certaminis² eduxit. Erat forte brumae tempus et nivalis dies: accedebat, quod³ raptim eductis hominibus⁴ atque equis, non capto ante cibo, nihil calor⁵ inerat, et eo acrior afflabat frigoris vis. Ut vero refugientes Numidas insequentes aquam ingressi sunt⁶ (et erat pectoribus tenus aucta nocturno imbri), tum egressis rigeabant omnibus⁷ corpora, ut⁸ vix armorum tenendorum The Romans, exhausted and cold from wading the swollen stream, are attacked by the enemy. potentia esset, et simul lassitudine et, procedente iam die, fame etiam deficiebant. 99. Hannibalis interim miles,¹ ignibus ante tentoria factis oleoque per manipulos, ut mollirent artus, misso et cibo per otium² capto, ubi transgressos flumen hostes nuntiatum est, alacer animis corporibusque arma cepit atque in aciem³ processit. Baliares⁴ locat ante signa ac levem armaturam, octo ferme millia 25

hominum, dein graviolem armis peditem; in cornibus circumfudit decem millia equitum, et ab cornibus⁵ in utramque partem divisos elephantos statuit.

100. Duodeviginti millia Romanorum erant, socium¹

1 Latinorum viginti, auxilia praeterea Cenomanorum; ea sola in fide manserat Gallica gens. Proelium² Baliaribus ortum est. Equitatus Romanus, qui vix iam decem millibus equitum Numidarum resistebant, obruti sunt insuper velut nube iaculorum a

10 Baliaribus coniecta. Ad hoc² elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus, equis maxime non visu modo, sed odore insolito territis, fugam late faciebant. Pedestris pugna par animis³ magis quam viribus erat, quum Poenorum paulo ante curata corpora essent, contra⁴

15 Romanorum ieiuna fessaque et rigentia gelu torperent. 101. Restitissent tamen, si cum pedite solum pugnandum fuisset, sed et Baliares, pulso equite, iaculabantur in latera, et elephanti iam in mediam aciem sese tulerant, et Mago Numidaeque,

20 and the forces in ambush take them in the rear. simul¹ latebras eorum praeterlata acies est, exorti ab tergo ingentem tumultum ac terrorem fecere. Simul² novus terror additus, fuis Gallorum auxiliis in sinistro cornu positus. Itaque, quum iam circumventi² pugnarent

15 decem millia ferme hominum, quum alia³ evadere nequissent, media Afrorum acie cum ingenti caede hostium perrupere, et quum neque in castra reditus esset flumine interclusis,⁴ neque praep⁵ imbri satis decernere possent, qua

Some cut
their way
through to
Placentia;

suis opem ferrent.⁹ Placentiam¹ recto itinere pervenere. 102. Qui flumen petiere,¹ aut gurgitibus absumpti sunt, aut inter cunctationem ingrediendi ab hostibus oppressi; pauci transgressi few only returned to their camp. in castra pervenere. Pius insequendi hostis Pœnis flumen Trebia fuit, et ita terrentes gelu in castra redire, ut vix lætitiā victoriæ sentirent. Itaque insequenti nocte præsidium castrorum et quod reliquum exercitus² in castris erat, quietis Pœnis, ab Scipione Placentiam perductum est. Scipio, with the survivors, retired to Placentia. 10

103. Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut iam ad urbem Romanam crederent infestis signis¹ hostem venturum, nec quicquam spei aut auxilii esse, quo a portis moenibusque vim arceant. 11 Ita² terribis Sempronius consul advenit, ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad prædandum³ hostium equites transgressus. Comitibus⁴ consularibus habitis in hiberna rediit. Creati consules Cn.⁵ Election of consuls at Rome. Servilius et C. Flaminius. 20

104. Interea Numidæ equites in Gallia Cisalpina passim vagabantur, Romanis¹que omnes undique clausi² commeatus erant, nisi quos Pado naves subveherent.³ Ad prælia veris signa Hannibal, quum animadvertisset moleste Gallos ferre, quod in ipsorum⁴ regione bellum traheretur,⁵ hostium fines invadere constituit. Itaque profectus ex hibernis exercitum in Etruriam ducere conatus est. 105. Transmontem Hannibal attempts to cross the Apennines, 217 B.C. 21

Appenninum adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut
 but is driven back by a storm. Alpium prope foeditatem superaverit.

Vento mixtus imber quum ferretur in ipsa
 ora, primo constitere: dein quum iam spiritum
 intercluderet nec reciprocare¹ animam sineret,
 aversi a vento parumper consedere. Tum vero
 ingenti sono caelum strepere² et inter horrendos
 fragores micare ignes; capti auribus³ et oculis metu
 omnes torpere;⁴ tandem effuso imbre, quum eo
 10 magis accensa vis venti esset, ipso illo, quo deprensi
 erant, loco castra ponere necessarium visum est.

106. Id vero laboris velut de integro¹ initium
 fuit; nam nec explicare² quicquam nec statuere³
 poterant nec, quod statutum esset,⁴ manebat, omnia
 15 perscindente vento et rapiente. Et mox tantum
 nivosae grandinis montibus deiectum est, ut omni-
 bus omissis procumberent homines, tegminibus suis
 magis obruti quam tecti; tantaque vis frigoris
 insecuta est, ut ex illa miserabili hominum iumen-
 20 torumque strage,⁵ quum se quisque extollere ac
 levare vellet, diu nequiret,⁶ quia, torpentibus rigore
 nervis⁷ vix flectere artus poterant. Biduum eo
 loco velut obsessi mansere; multi homines, multa
 iumenta, elephantique quoque ex iis, qui proelio ad
 15 Trebiam facto superfuerant, septem absumpti.

107. Degressus Appennino retro ad Placentiam
 castra movit, et ad decem millia¹ progressus con-
 sedit. Ibi cum Sempronio consule pugnatum est
 incerto eventu. Nox proelium diremit, et, sicut

aequata ferme pugna erat, ita clado pari discessum est; sed maior Romanis quam pro numero² laetura fuit, quia equestria ordinis aliquot et tribuni militum quinque et praefecti sociorum tres sunt interfecti. Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Ligures, et Sempronius Lucam concessit.

108. Romae aut circa urbem multa ea hieme prodigia¹ facta aut, quod evenire solet Prodigia at home and in the country round. multa nuntiata et temere credita sunt, in quib² ingenuum infantem semestrem in foro olitorio triumphum clamasse,³ et in foro boario bovem in tertiam contiguationem sua sponte ascendisse atque inde tumultu habitatorum territum sese deiecis-
 se, et navium speciem de caelo affulsisse, et aedem Ispel,⁴ quae est in foro olitorio, fulmine ictam, et Lanuvii hastam se commovisse et corvum in aedem Iunonis⁵ devolasse atque in ipso pulvinari⁶ consedis-
 se, et in agro Amitermino multis locis hominum specie procul candida veste visos⁷ nec cum ullo congressos,⁸ et in Piceno lapidibus pluvisse,⁹ et Caere¹⁰ sortes¹¹ extenuatas, et in Gallia lupum vigili¹² gladium ex vagina raptum abstulisse. 109. Ob caetera prodigia¹ liberos² adire decemviri iussi: quod The explanation of them. autem lapidibus pluvisset³ in Piceno, novendiale sacrum⁴ edictum et subinde aliis procurandis prope tota civitas operata fuit. Nam primum omnium urbs lustrata⁵ est hostiaeque maiores⁶ caesae, et donum ex auri pondo quadra-

ginta⁷ Lanuvium Iunoni portatum est et signum aeneum matronae Iunoni in Aventino dedicaverunt, et lectisternium⁸ Caere, ubi sortes extenuatae erant, imperatum, et supplicatio Fortunae in Algido; 5 Romae quoque lectisternium et supplicatio⁹ ad aedem Herculis, et Genio¹⁰ maiores hostiae caesae quinque, et C. Atilius Serranus praetor vota suscipere iussus, si per decem annos respublica eodem stetisset¹¹ statu. Haec procurata vota¹² magna 10 ex parte¹³ levaverant religione¹⁴ animos.

110. Consulum designatorum¹ alter Flaminius, Flaminius, the new consul, being hated by the patricians, leaves Rome without the legal ceremonies and enters on his office at Ariminum, March 217 B.C. cui eae legiones, quae Placentiae hibernabant, sorte evenerant, edictum et litteras ad consulem misit, ut is exercitus idibus Martiis Arimini adesset² in castris. Huic in provincia³ consulatum inire consilium erat memori⁴ veterum certaminum⁵ cum patribus,⁶ quae tribunus plebis et quae postea consul prius de consulatu, dein de 20 triumpho habuerat, invisus etiam patribus ob legem, quam Q. Claudius tribunus plebis adverso senatu atque uno⁷ patrum adiuvante C. Flaminio tulerat,⁸ ne quis senator, cuive senator pater fuisset,⁹ maritimam navem, quae plus quam trecentarum 25 amphorarum¹⁰ esset,¹¹ haberet. Id satis habitum ad fructus ex agris vectandos; quaestus¹² omnis patribus indecorus visus. 111. Ea res invidiam apud nobilitatem suasori legis Flaminio, favorem apud plebem alterumque inde consulatum peperit.

Ob haec ratus, auspiciis ementiendis ¹ Latinarumque feriarum ² mora et aliis impedimentis retenturos se in urbe, simulato itinere privatus clam in provinciam abiit. Ea res, ubi palam facta est, novam insuper iram infestis iam ante patribus movit: non cum senatu ³ modo, sed iam cum diis ⁴ immortalibus C. Flaminium bellum gerere. Revocandum universi ⁵ retrahendumque consuerunt et cogendum omnibus prius in deos hominesque fungi officiis, quam ad exercitum et in provinciam iret. 112. Q. Terentius et M. Antistius legati ¹ ad eum profecti nihilo magis moverunt, quam priore consulatu litterae ² moverant ab senatu missae. Paucos post dies magistratum iniit, immolantique ei ³ vitulus iam ictus e manibus sacrificantium sese quum prorsus ⁴ fuisset, multos circumstantes cruore respersit. Id a plerisque in omen magni terroris ⁵ acceptum. Legionibus inde duabus a Sempronio prioris anni consule, duabus a C. Atilio praetore acceptis, in Etruriam per Appennini tramites exercitum ducere coepit.

113. Iam ver appetebat. Itaque Hannibal iterum ex hibernis movit. Galli, quos praedae populationumque conciverat spes, postquam suas terras sedem belli esse premisque utriusque partis exercituum ¹ hibernis videre, verterant in Hannibalem ab Romanis odia; petitusque saepe principum insidiis, ipsorum inter se fraude ² servatus erat, et mutando nunc ventem,

Hannibal
leaves his
winter quar-
ters.

nunc tegumenta capitis, sese ab insidiis munierat. Ceterum hic quoque ei timor causa fuit maturius movendi ex hibernis.

114. Per idem tempus Cn. Servilius consul Romae
 5 Scruples at idibus Martiis magistratum iniit. Ibi,
 Rome about
 Flaminius. quum de re publica rettulisset,¹ redin-
 tegrata in C. Flaminium invidia est: duos se con-
 sules creasse, unum habere; illi enim neque iustum
 imperium² neque auspiciū esse. Magistratus id³
 10 a domo, sacris rite perfectis, secum ferre; nec priva-
 tum auspicia sequi, nec sine auspiciis profectum in
 externo ea solo concipere posse. 115. Augebant
 Prodigia. metum prodigia ex pluribus simul locis
 nuntiata. His expositis auctoribus⁴que in curiam
 15 introductis, consul de religione patres consuluit.
 Decretum, ut ea prodigia partim maioribus hostiis,²
 partim lactentibus procurarentur,³ et uti suppli-
 catio⁴ per triduum ad omnia pulvinaria haberetur.

116. Dum consul placandis Romae dis haben-
 doque dilectui dat operam, Hannibal
 20 Hannibal profectus ex hibernis, quia iam Flami-
 crosses to the
 valley of the
 Arno; and
 with great
 difficulty tra-
 verses the
 swamps. erat, quum¹ aliud longius, ceterum com-
 modius ostenderetur iter, propiorem viam
 25 per paludem petit, quo fluvius Arnus per eos dies
 solito magis inundaverat.² Hispanos et Afros
 primos ire iussit; sequi Gallos, ut id³ agminis
 medium esset; novissimos⁴ ire equites; Magonem
 inde cum expeditis Numidis cogere agmen, maxime

Gallos,⁵ si taedio laboris longaeque viae dilaberentur⁶ aut subisterent, cohibentem. 117. Primi, qua modo¹ praecirent duces, per praecaltas fluvii ac profundas voragines, hausti paene limo immergentesque se,² tamen signa sequebantur. Galli³ neque sustinere se prolapsi neque assurgere ex voraginibus poterant, nec aut corpora animis aut animos se sustinebant, alii fessa aegre trahentes membra, alii, ubi semel victis taedio animis procubuissent, inter iumenta passim iacentia morientes; maximeque¹⁰ omnium vigiliae⁴ conficiebant per quadriduum iam et tres noctes toleratae. 118. Quum, omnia obtinentibus aquis, nihil, ubi in siccis fessa sternerent¹ corpora, inveniri posset, cumulatim in aqua sarcinis insuper incumbabant, aut iumentorum itinere toto¹⁵ prostratorum passim acervi ad quietem parvi temporis necessarium² cubile dabant. Ipse Hannibal aeger oculis³ ex verna intemperie, elephanto, qui unus superfuerat, quo⁴ altius ab aqua exstaret, vectus, vigiliis tamen et nocturno humore gravante⁵ 20 caput, et quia medendi nec locus nec tempus erat, altero oculo capitur.⁶

119. Multis hominibus iumentisque foede amissis, quum tandem de paludibus emerisset, ubi Flaminius at Arretium la eger to purene him primum in siccis potuit, castra locat, certiorque per exploratores praemissos factus 25 est, exercitum Romanum circa Arretii moenia esse. Consilia deinde consilia atque animum et situm regionum itineraque et copias¹ ad comitatus ex-

pediendos summa cura exquirebat. Regio erat in primis ² Italiae fertilis, Etrusci campi, qui Faesulas inter Arretiumque iacent, frumenti ac pecoris et omnium copia rerum opulenti; consul ferox ab ³ 5 consulatu priore et non modo ⁴ legum ⁵ aut patrum maiestatis, sed ne deorum quidem satis observans; hanc insitam ingenio eius temeritatem fortuna prospero civilibus bellicisque rebus successu aluerat.

120. Itaque satis apparebat, nec deos nec homines ¹⁰ consulentem ferociter omnia ac praepropere acturum; eo¹que magis agitare eum atque irritare and irritated by Hannibal's ravages Poenus parat, et in medios Etruriae agros praedatum profectus quam maximam potest vastationem caedibus ² incendiisque consuli

¹⁵ procul ostendit. 121. Flaminius, postquam res sociorum ferri agique vidit, suum id dedecus ratus, per mediam iam Italiam vagari ¹ Poenum atque obsistente nullo ad ipsa Romana moenia ire oppug-

disregards prudent counsels. nanda, ceteris omnibus in consilio salutaria ²⁰ magis quam speciosa suadentibus: collegam expectandum, ² ut coniunctis exercitibus, ³ communi animo consilioque rem gererent, interim equitatu auxiliisque ab effusa ⁴ praedandi licentia hostem cohibendum esse, iratus se ex consilio prori- ²⁵ puit, signumque simul itineris pugnaeque proposuit.

122. Quo facto, quum ocius signa convelli iuberet, et ipse in equum insilisset, equus repente corruit consulemque lapsum super caput effudit. Territis omnibus, qui circa erant, velut omine foedo, insuper

nuntiatur, signum omni vi moliente signifero convelli nequire. Conversus ad nuntium, "Abi," inquit, "nuntia, effodiant ¹ signum, si ad convellendum manus prae metu obtorpuerunt." ² Incedere inde agmen coepit, primoribus ³ territis duplici; prodigio, milite laeto ferocia ducis, quum spem magis quam causam spei intueretur.

123. Hannibal, quod agri ¹ est inter Cortonam urbem Trasumennumque lacum, omni clade belli pervastat, quo magis iram hostis ad vindicandas sociorum iniurias acuat; et iam pervenerant ad loca apta insidiis, ubi maxime montes Cortonenses Trasumennus subit. Via tantum interest perangusta, velut ² ad id ipsum de industria ³ relicto spatio; deinde paulo latior patet scit campus; inde colles insurgunt. ⁴ Ibi castra in aperto locat, ubi ipse cum Afris modo Hispanisque consideret; ⁵ Baliares ceteramque levem armaturam post montes ⁶ circumducit; equites ad ipsas fauces saltus, tumulis ⁷ apte tegentibus, locat, ut, ubi intrassent ⁸ Romani, obiecto equitatu clausa omnia lacu ac montibus essent.

Hannibal
lays a trap
for him be-
tween Lake
Trasymene
and the hills,
10

124. Flaminius quum pridie solis occasu ad lacum pervenisset, ¹ inexplorato postero die vix- dum satis certa luce angustis ² superatis, postquam in patientiorem campum pandi agmen coepit, id tantum hostium, ³ quod ex adverso erat, conspicit; ab tergo ⁴ ac super caput ⁵ insidiae fefellerunt. Poenus ubi, id quod petierat, clausum lacu

into which
he falls.
25

ac montibus et circumfusum suis copiis habuit
hostem, signum omnibus dat simul invadendi.

His army,
surrounded
and shut in,
is cut to
pieces,

125. Qui ubi, qua cuique proximum fuit,
decucurrerunt, eo magis Romanis subita
atque improvisa res fuit, quod orta ex lacu
nebula campo densior quam montibus sederat,
agminaque hostium ex pluribus collibus ipsa inter
se satis conspecta¹ eoque magis pariter decucurre-
rant. Romanus² clamore undique orto se circum-

10 ventum esse sensit, et ante in frontem³ latera-
que pugnari coeptum est, quam satis instrueretur⁴
acies aut expediri arma stringique gladii possent.⁵

126. Consul, percussis omnibus, ipse impavidus
turbatos ordine, vertente se quoque¹ ad dissonos
15 clamores, instruit, ut tempus locusque patitur, et
quacunque adire audirique potest, adhortatur et
stare ac pugnare iubet: non enim inde votis aut
imploratione deum, sed vi ac virtute evadendum²
esse; per medias acies ferro viam fieri posse, et, quo
20 timoris minus sit,³ eo minus ferme periculi esse.

127. Ceterum prae strepitu ac tumultu nec con-
siliium nec imperium accipi poterat, tantumque
aberat,¹ ut sua signa atque ordines et locum
noscerent, ut vix ad arma capienda aptandaque
25 pugnae competeret animus, opprimerenturque qui-
dam onerati magis iis quam tecti. Et erat in tanta
caligine maior usus aurium quam oculorum. Ad
gemitus vulneratorum ictusque corporum aut ar-
morum et mixtos strepentium paventium²que

clamores circumferebant ora oculosque. Alii fugientes pugnantium globo illati haerebant; alios³ redeuntes in pugnam avertebat fugientium agmen.

128. Deinde ubi in omnes partes impetus capti¹ sunt, et ab lateribus montes ac lacus, a fronte et ab tergo hostium acies claudebat, apparuitque, nullam nisi in dextera ferroque salutis spem esse, tum sibi quisque dux factus et nova de integro exorta pugna est, non illa ordinata per hastatos principesque ac triarios,² nec ut in sua legione miles aut cohorte aut manipulo esset;³ fors conglobabat et animus suus cuique pugnandi ordinem dabat, tantusque fuit ardor animorum, ut eum motum terrae, qui multarum urbium Italiae magnas partes prostravit avertitque cursu rapidos amnes, mare fluminibus invexit, montes lapsu ingenti proruit, nemo pugnantium senserit.⁴ 129. Tres ferme horas pugnatum est et ubique atrociter; circa consulem tamen and the consul is killed. acrior infestiorque pugna est. Eum robora virorum¹ sequebantur, et ipse, quacunque in parte premi ac laborare senserat suos, impigre ferebat opem, insignemque armis hostes summa vi petebant et tuebantur cives, donec Insuber eques, cui Ducario² nomen erat, facie quoque³ noscitans consulem, "En," inquit, "hic est," popularibus suis,⁴ "qui legiones nostras cecidit agrosque et urbem est depopulatus; iam ego hanc victimam manibus⁵ foede peremptorum civium dabo." Subditisque calcaribus equo per confertissimam hostium turbam

impetum facit, obtruncatoque prius armigero, qui se
 venienti obviam obiecerat, consulem lancea trans-
 fixit; spoliare cupientem triarii⁶ obiectis scutis
 arcuere. 130. Magnae partis fuga inde primum
 5 coepit; et iam nec lacus nec montes pavori obsta-
 bant; per omnia arta praeruptaque velut caeci
 evadunt, armaque et viri super alium alii¹ praecipita-
 tantur. Pars magna, ubi locus fugae deest, per
 prima vada paludis in aquam progressi, quoad capi-
 10 tibus humerisque exstare possunt,² sese immergunt;
 fuere, quos inconsultus pavor nando etiam capessere
 fugam impulerit;³ quae ubi sine spe erat, aut
 deficientibus animis hauriebantur gurgitibus aut
 nequicquam⁴ fessi vada retro aegerrime repetebant,
 15 atque ibi ab ingressis aquam hostium equitibus
 passim trucidabantur. 131. Sex millia ferme primi
 Some cut their way through, agminis, per adversos¹ hostes eruptione
 impigre facta, ignari omnium, quae post
 se agerentur,² ex saltu evasere, et, quum in tumulto
 20 quodam constitissent, clamorem modo ac sonum
 armorum audientes, quae fortuna pugnae esset,³
 neque scire nec perspicere prae caligine poterant.
 Inclinata denique re,⁴ quum incalescente sole dis-
 pulsa nebula⁵ aperuisset diem, tum liquida⁶ iam
 25 luce montes campique perditas res strataque
 ostendere foede Romanam aciem. 132. Itaque, ne
 in se procul conspectos immitteretur eques, sublati
 raptim signis, quam citatissimo poterant agmine¹
 sese abripuerunt. Postero die quum super² cetera

extrema fames etiam instaret, fidem dante³ but sur-
 Maharbale, qui cum omnibus equestribus co- render on the
 piis nocte consecutus erat, si arma tradidis- next day to
 sent,⁴ abire cum singulis vestimentis se the cavalry
 passurum esse, sese dederunt; quae Punica reli- sent in pur-
 gione⁵ servata fides ab Hannibale est, atque in suit.
 vincula omnes coniecti.

133. Haec est nobilis ad Trasumennum pugna
 atque inter paucas memorabilis populi 217 A.C.
 Romani clades. Quindecim millia Roman- Losses on
 orum in acie caesa; decem millia sparsa fuga per each side. 10
 omnem Etruriam diversis itineribus urbem petiere;
 duo millia quingenti hostium in acie, multi postea
 ex vulneribus periire. Multiplex¹ caedes utrinque
 facta traditur² ab aliis. Ego Fabium³ aequalem 15
 temporibus huiusce belli potissimum auctorem
 habui. Hannibal, captivorum⁴ qui⁵ Latini nomi-
 nis⁶ essent, sine pretio dimissis, Romanis in vincula
 datis, segregata ex hostium coacervatorum cumulis
 corpora suorum quum sepeliri⁷ iussisset, Flamini 20
 quoque corpus funeris causa magna cum cura in-
 quisitum non invenit.⁸

134. Romae ad primum nuntium cladis eius cum
 ingenti terrore ac tumultu concursus in Consterna-
 forum populi est factus. Matronae vagae tion at
 per vias, quae repens clades allata, quaeve fortuna Rome. 25
 exercitus esset,¹ obvios percentantur; et quum
 turba in comitium² et curiam,³ versa magistratus
 vocaret, tandem haud multo ante solis occasum

M. Pomponius praetor "Pugna" inquit "magna victi sumus." 135. Et quanquam nihil certius¹ ex eo auditum est, tamen alius ab alio impleti rumoribus domos referunt, consulem cum magna parte copiarum
5 caesum; superesse paucos aut fuga passim per Etruriam sparsos aut captos ab hoste. Quot casus exercitus victi fuerant, tot in curas dispertiti animi eorum erant, quorum propinqui sub C. Flaminio consule meruerant, ignorantium quae cuiusque
10 suorum² fortuna esset; nec quisquam satis certum habuit,³ quid aut speraret aut timeret. 136. Postero ac deinceps aliquot diebus ad portas maior prope mulierum quam virorum multitudo stetit, aut suorum aliquem aut nuntios de iis opperiens; cir-
15 cumfundebanturque obviis sciscitantes, neque avelli, priusquam ordine omnia inquisissent,¹ poterant. Inde varios vultus digredientium ab nuntiis cerneret,² ut cuique laeta aut tristia nuntiabantur, gratulantesque aut consolantes redeuntibus domos³
20 circumfusus. 137. Feminarum praecipue et gaudia insignia erant et luctus. Unam in ipsa porta sospiti filio repente oblatam in amplexu eius exspirasse ferunt; alteram, cui mors filii falso nuntiata erat, maestam sedentem domi, ad primum
25 conspectum redeuntis filii gaudio nimio exanimatam. Senatum praetores¹ per dies aliquot ab orto usque ad occidentem solem in curia retinent, consultantes, quonam duce aut quibus copiis resisti² victoribus Poenis posset.

138. Priusquam satis certa consilia essent, repens alia nuntiatur clades, quattuor millia equitum cum C. Centenio propraetore ¹ missa ad collegam ab Servilio consule in Umbria, quo post pugnam ad Trasumennum auditam ² averterant iter, ab Hannibale circumventa.³ Eius rei fama varie homines affecit. Pars, occupatis maiore aegritudine animis, levem ex comparatione priorum ⁴ ducebant recentem equitum iacturam; pars non id quod acciderat per se aestimabant, sed, ut in affecto corpore quamvis levis causa ⁵ magis quam in valido gravis sentiretur,⁶ ita tum aegrae et affectae civitati, quodcunque adversi incideret, non rerum magnitudine, sed viribus extenuatis,⁷ quae nihil, quod aggravaret, pati possent, aestimandum esse. 15

139. Itaque ad remedium iamdiu neque desideratum neque adhibitum, dictatorem ¹ dicendum, civitas confugit; et quia consul aberat, a quo uno ² dici posse videbatur, nec per occupatam armis Punicis Italiam facile erat aut nuntium aut litteras mitti, dictatorem populus ³ creavit Q. Fabium Maximum et magistrum equitum ⁴ M. Minucium Rufum; hisque negotium a senatu datum,⁵ ut muros turresque urbis firmerent ⁶ et praesidia disponderent, quibus locis videtur,⁷ pontesque rescinderent fluminum: pro urbe ac penatibus dimicandum esse, quando Italiam tueri nequissent.⁸ 20

Q. Fabius
Maximum is
appointed
dictator by
the people in
the absence
of the consul,
217 B.C.

140.¹ Dum haec in Italia geruntur,² Ca. Cor-

nelius Scipio³ in Hispaniam cum classe et exercitu

B.C. 218.
Cn. Scipio in
Spain wins
over native
tribes.

missus,⁴ quum ab ostio Rhodani profectus Pyrenaeosque montes circumvectus⁵ Emporiis appulisset classem, exposito ibi

exercitu, orsus a Laetanis omnem oram usque ad Hiberum flumen partim renovandis societatibus, partim novis instituendis Romanae dicionis fecit.⁶ Inde conciliata⁷ clementiae fama, non ad⁸ maritimos modo populos, sed in mediterraneis quoque ac montanis ad ferociore iam⁹ gentes valuit; nec pax modo apud eos, sed societas etiam armorum parta est, validaeque aliquot auxiliorum¹⁰ cohortes¹¹ ex

Defeats
Hanno.

iis conscriptae sunt. 141. Hannonis cis¹ Hiberum provincia erat; eum reliquerat Hannibal ad regionis eius praesidium. Itaque, priusquam alienarentur² omnia, obviam eundum³ ratus, castris in conspectu hostium positis, in aciem eduxit. Nec Romano differendum certamen visum, quippe qui sciret,⁴ cum Hannone et Hasdrubale sibi dimicandum⁵ esse, malletque adversus singulos separatim quam adversus duos simul rem gerere. Nec magni certaminis⁶ ea dimicatio fuit. Sex millia hostium caesa, duo capta cum praesidio castrorum; nam et castra expugnata sunt, atque ipse dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur,⁷ et Cissis, propinquum castris oppidum, expugnatur. Ceterum praeda oppidi parvi pretii⁸ rerum fuit, ac vilium mancipiorum;⁹ castra militem ditavere, non eius modo exercitus, qui victus erat, opibus, sed et eius, qui

cum Hannibale in Italia militabat, omnibus fere caris rebus, ne gravia impedimenta essent, citra ¹⁰ Pyrenaeum relictis.

142. Priusquam certa huius cladis fama accidit, transgressus Hiberum Hasdrubal cum octo Hasdrubal comes up. millibus peditum, mille equitum,¹ tanquam ad primum adventum Romanorum occursurus,² postquam perditas res³ ad Cissim amissaque castra accepit,⁴ iter ad mare convertit. Haud procul Tarracone⁵ classicos milites navalesque socios ¹⁰ vagos palantesque per agros, quod ferme fit, ut secundae res negligentiam creent,⁶ equite passim dimisso cum magna caede ad naves compellit; nec diutius circa ea loca morari ausus, ne ab Scipione opprimeretur, trans Hiberum sese recepit. Et ¹⁵ Scipio raptim ad famam novorum hostium agmine acto, quum in paucos praefectos navium animadvertisset,⁷ praesidio Tarracone modico relicto, Emporias cum classe rediit. 143. Vixdum digresso eo, Hasdrubal aderat, et Ilergetum populo, The Ilergetes, stirred by Hasdrubal to revolt, ²⁰ qui obsides Scipioni dederat, ad defectionem impulso, cum eorum iuventute agros fidelium Romanis sociorum vastat. Excito deinde Scipione hibernis, toto cis Hiberum rursus cedit agro. Scipio relictam ab auctore defectionis Ilergetum gentem quum infesto exercitu invasisset, intra paucos dies, pluribus quam ante obsidibus imperatis,¹ Ilergetes are reduced by Scipio, as well as other tribes. ²⁵ pecunia etiam multatos² in ius³ dicionemque recepit.

144. Inde in Ausetanos, socios et ipsos¹ Poenorum procedit, atque urbe eorum obsessa, Laetanos auxilium finitimis ferentes nocte, haud procul iam urbe, quum intrare vellent, exceptit insidiis. Caesa ad²
 5 duodecim millia; exuti prope omnes armis domos passim per agros diffugere; nec obsessos alia ulla res quam iniqua oppugnantibus hiems tutabatur. Tringinta dies³ obsidio fuit, per quos raro unquam nix minus quattuor pedes⁴ alta iacuit, adeoque pluteos⁵
 10 ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola, ignibus aliquoties coniectis ab hoste, etiam tutamentum⁶ fuerit.⁷ Postremo quum Amusicus princeps eorum ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis deduntur.⁸ Tarraconem in hiberna reditum est.

15 145. Postero anno in Hispania terra marique coeptum bellum est. Hasdrubal ad eum
 217 B.C. navium numerum, quem a fratre instructum paratumque acceperat, decem adiecit; quadraginta navium classem Himilconi tradit, atque ita
 20 Carthagine¹ profectus naves prope terram, exercitum in litore ducebat, paratus configere, quacunque parte copiarum hostis occurrisset.² Cn. Scipio postquam movisse ex hibernis hostem audivit, primo idem consilium habuit; deinde minus³
 25 terra propter ingentem famam novorum auxiliorum concurrere ausus, delecto milite navibus imposito, quinque et triginta navium classe ire obviani hosti pergit. Altero⁴ ab Tarracone die ad stationem *decem millia* passuum distantem ab ostio Hiberi

annis pervenit. 146. Inde duae Massiliensium speculatoriae¹ praemissae rettulere, classem Punicam stare in ostio fluminis, castaque in ripa posita. Itaque ut improvidos incautosque opprimeret, sublatis ancoris ad hostem vadit. Multas et locis altis positas turres Hispania habet, quibus et speculis et propugnaculis adversus latrones utuntur. Inde primo conspectis hostium navibus, datum signum Hasdrubali est, tumultusque prius in terra et castris quam ad mare et ad naves est ortus, nondum aut pulsu remorum audito aut aperientibus² classem promontoriis; tum repente eques alius super alium ab Hasdrubale missus vagos in litore quietosque in tentoriis suis, nihil minus³ quam hostem aut proelium eo die expectantes, conscendere naves propere atque arma capere iubet: classem Romanam iam haud procul portu esse.⁴ 147. Haec equites dimissi passim imperabant; mox Hasdrubal ipse cum omni exercitu aderat, varioque omnia tumultu strepunt, ruentibus in naves simul remigibus militibusque, fugientium magis e terra quam in pugnam euntium modo. Vixdum omnes conscenderant, quum alii oris funes¹ resolvunt,² alii, ne quid teneat, ancoralia incidunt; raptimque omnia ac praepropere agendo,³ militum apparatu nautica ministeria impediuntur, trepidatione nautarum capere et aptare arma miles⁴ prohibetur. 148. Etiam Romanus non appropinquabat modo, sed

Surprise of the Carthaginian fleet at the mouth of the Ebro.

Great success of the Romans.

direxerat etiam in pugnam naves. Itaque non ab hoste et proelio magis Poeni quam suomet ipsi¹ tumultu turbati, tentata verius pugna quam inita, in fugam averterunt classem, et quum adversi amnis
 5 os lato agmini et tam multis simul venientibus haud intrabile esset, in litus passim naves egerunt, atque alii vadis, alii sicco litore excepti, partim armati, partim inermes² ad instructam per litus aciem suorum perfugere; duae tamen primo concursu
 10 captae erant Punicae naves, quattuor suppressae.³ Romani quanquam terra hostium⁴ erat armatamque aciem toto praetentam⁵ litore cernebant, haud cunctanter insecuti trepidam hostium classem naves omnes, quae non aut perfregerant proras litori
 15 illisas aut carinas fixerant vadis, religatas⁶ puppibus in altum extraxere; ad quinque et viginti naves e quadraginta cepere.

149. Ea victoria Romani toto eius orae mari potiti erant. Itaque ad Onusam classe profecti; ibique escensio ab navibus in terram facta. Quum urbem vi cepissent captamque diripuissent, Carthaginem¹ inde petunt, atque omnem agrum circa depopulati postremo tecta quoque iniuncta² muro portisque incen-
 20 derunt. Inde iam praeda gravis ad Longunticam pervenit classis, ubi vis magna sparti erat, ad rem nauticam congesta ab Hasdrubale. Quod satis in usum fuit sublato, ceterum omne incensum est.
 150. Nec continentis modo praelecta est ora, sed in

10 The Roman fleet sweeps the sea without opposition.

Ebusum insulam transmissum.¹ Ibi urbe, quae caput insulae est, biduum nequicquam summo labore oppugnata, ubi in² spem irritam frustra teri tempus animadversum est, ad populationem agri versi sunt, direptisque aliquot incensisque vicis, 5 maiore quam ex continenti praeda parta quum in naves se recepissent, ex Baliaribus insulis legati pacem petentes ad Scipionem venerunt. Inde flexa retro classis reditumque in citeriora³ provinciae, quo omnium populorum, qui Hiberum accolunt, 10 multorum et ultimae Hispaniae legati concurrerunt; populi amplius centum viginti⁴ dicionis Romanae⁵ facti sunt obsidibus datis. Igitur terrestribus quoque copiis satis fidens Romanus usque ad saltum Castulonensem est progressus; Hasdrubal in 15 Lusitaniā ac propius Oceanum concessit.

151. Quietum inde fore videbatur reliquum aestatis tempus, fuissetque per Poenum Revolt among the Illegetes. hostem;¹ sed praeterquam quod ipsorum Hispanorum inquieta avidaque in novas res² sunt 20 ingenia, Mandonius Indibilisque, qui antea Illegetum regulus fuerat, postquam Romani ab saltu recessere ad maritimam oram, concitis popularibus in agrum pacatum sociorum Romanorum ad populandum venerunt. Adversus eos tribuni militum 25 cum expeditis auxiliis a Scipione missi Easily suppressed. levi certamine, ut tumultuariam manum,³ fudere omnes, occisis quibusdam captisque magna-
que parte armis⁴ exuta. 152. Hic tamen tumultus cedentem ad Oceanum Hasdrubalem cis Hiberum ad

tutandos socios retraxit. Castra Punica in agro Illegavonensium, castra Romana ad Novam classem¹ erant, quum fama repens alio² avertit³ bellum. Celtiberi, qui principes⁴ regionis⁵ suae legatos miserant obsidesque dederant Romanis, nuntio misso a Scipione exciti arma capiunt provinciamque Carthaginiensium valido exercitu invadunt. Tria oppida vi expugnant; inde cum ipso Hasdrubale duobus proeliis egregie pugnant; ad quindecim millia⁶ hostium occiderunt, quattuor millia cum multis militaribus signis capiunt.

153. Hoc statu rerum in Hispania P. Scipio in provinciam venit, prorogato¹ post consulatum imperio ab senatu missus, cum triginta longis navibus² et octo millibus militum magnoque commeatu advecto. Ea classis cum magna laetitia civium sociorumque portum Tarraconis ex alto tenuit.³ Ibi milite⁴ exposito profectus Scipio fratri se coniungit, ac deinde communi animo consilioque gerebant bellum. Occupatis⁵ igitur Carthaginiensibus Celtiberico bello, haud cunctanter Hiberum transgrediuntur, nec ullo viso hoste, Saguntum pergunt ire, quod ibi obsides totius Hispaniae traditos⁶ ab Hannibale fama erat modico in arce custodiri⁷ praesidio. Id unum pignus inclinatos ad Romanam societatem omnium Hispaniae populorum animos morabatur, ne sanguine liberorum suorum culpa defectionis lueretur. 154. Eo vinculo Hispaniam vir unus sollerti magis quam fidei¹ consilio

5 The Celtiberi
gain suc-
cesses
against
Hasdrubal.

15 P. Scipio
joins his
brother in
Spain.

exsolvit. Abelux erat Sagunti nobilis Hispanus, fidus ante Poenis; tum, qualia² plerumque sunt barbarorum ingenia, cum fortuna mutaverat fidem. Ceterum trans-
 fugam sine magnae rei proditione venientem ad hostes nihil aliud quam unum vile atque infame corpus esse ratus, id agebat,³ ut quam maximo emolumento novis sociis esset.⁴ Circumspectis igitur omnibus, quae fortuna potestatis eius⁵ poterat facere, obsidibus potissimum tradendis animum adiecit, eam unam rem maxime⁶ ratus conciliaturam Romanis principum Hispaniae amicitiam.

155. Sed quum iniussu Bostaris praefecti satis sciret nihil obsidum custodes facturos esse, Bostarem ipsum arte aggreditur. Castra extra urbem in ipso litore habebat Bostar, ut aditum ea parte intercluderet Romanis. Ibi eum in secretum abductum,¹ velut ignorantem monet, quo statu sit² res: metum continuisse³ ad eam diem Hispanorum animos, quia procul Romani abessent;⁴ nunc cis⁵ Hiberum castra Romana esse, arcem tutam perfugiumque novas volentibus res; itaque, quos metus non teneret, beneficio et gratia devinciendos esse.

156. Miranti¹ Bostari percontantique, quodnam² donum efficere tantam rem posset, "obsides" inquit "in civitates remitte. Id et privatim parentibus, quorum maximum momentum in civitatibus est suis, et publice populis gratum erit. Vult sibi quisque credi,³ et habita fides⁴ ipsam plerumque obligat fidem. Ministerium restituendorum domos⁵ obsidum mihi-

By the craft of Abelux the Spanish hostages are put into the hands of the Romans.

met deposco ipse, ut opera⁶ quoque impensa consilium adiuvem meum et rei suapte⁷ natura gratiae quantam insuper gratiam possim⁸ adiciam."

157. Homini non ad cetera¹ Punica ingenia callido
 5 ut persuasit, nocte clam progressus ad hostium stationes, conventis² quibusdam auxiliariis Hispanis et ab his ad Scipionem perductus, quod affert expromit, et fide³ accepta dataque ac loco et tempore constituto ad obsides tradendos, Saguntum redit.
 10 Diem insequentem absumpsit cum Bostare mandatis ad rem agendam accipiendis. Dimissus, quum se nocte iturum, ut custodias hostium falleret, constituisset, ad compositam cum iis⁴ horam excitatis custodibus puerorum profectus, veluti ignarus in
 15 praeeparatas sua fraude insidias ducit. In castra Romana perducti; cetera omnia⁵ de reddendis obsidibus, sicut cum Bostare constitutum erat, acta.

158. Maior aliquanto¹ Romanorum gratia fuit in re pari,² quam quanta Carthaginensium³ fuisset.⁴ Illos⁵ enim graves superbosque in rebus secundis expertos⁶ fortuna et timor mitigasse videri potuisset; Romanus primo adventu, incognitus ante, ab re clementi liberalique initium fecerat, et Abelux, vir
 20 The Romans set them free and gain credit for it among the Spanish tribes.
 35 prudens, haud frustra⁷ videbatur socios mutasse. Itaque ingenti consensu defectionem omnes spectare;⁸ armaque extemplo mota forent, ni hiems, quae Romanos quoque et Carthaginenses concedere in tecta coegit, intervenisset.⁹

NOTES.



The Grammar commonly referred to is the last edition of the
Public School Latin Primer.

§ refers to sections in the Latin Primer.

p. " pages in the Latin Primer.

ch. " chapters of this book.

R. " Sections in Roby's ' Latin Grammar for Schools.'

1.—1. *omnium*: Latin Primer, § 130. (R. 520.)

2. *gesta sint*, § 151. (R. 765.)

3. *H. duce*, § 125, *a.* (R. 504.) The name 'Hannibal' means
'favour of Baal.'

4. *inter se*, belonging to *contulerunt arma*, means 'with one
another.'

5. *ipsis*, referring to what has been said of the greatness of
the two countries: though so great in past times, yet never
before greater than at this time. 'Even these.'

6. *virium*, § 131. (R. 522.)

7. *anceps*, properly 'two-headed' (*ambo-caput*): cp. *praeceps*.
(R. 803.)

8. *periculum* means here not merely 'danger,' but 'ruin.'

9. *fuerint*: p. 162 (B), *l.* (R. 702.)

2.—1. *Hannibalem . . . iuravisse*: p. 161, *l.* 1 (1). (R. 537.)

2. *annorum . . . novem*: genitive of quality, § 128. (R. 524.)

3. *altaribus*, singular in meaning

4. *tactis sacris*: p. 143, *D, d.*

5. *quum primum*, 'as soon as.'

6. *populo Romano*, § 106 (3).

- 3.—1. *distulerunt*: p. 125 (7.) (R. 814.) 2. *annos*, § 102.
3. *obtinnit*. *Obtinere* does not mean 'to get,' nor does *occipare* mean 'to keep,' but *vice versâ*.
4. *hospitiis* (§ 113), 'private treaties of friendship,' such as two families might have with one another: here they were entered into between Hasdrubal and the Spanish chieftains: he married a Spanish wife.
5. *nihilo*, § 118.
6. *iram interfecti domini*. The genitive here expresses cause or origin. Observe that where we should use a substantive, 'the murder of his master,' in Latin we often have a participle or adjective: so *summus mons* = 'the top of the mountain;' *amissa Sardinia* = 'the loss of Sardinia:' concrete for abstract.
7. *eo habitu*, 'such an expression,' § 115. (R. 502.)
8. *visus sit*: p. 162 (B), I. (R. 702.)
- 4.—1. *ut*, 'on condition that:' *ea lege ut* is the full expression. The clause is consecutive.
2. *Hiberus*, 'the Ebro.'
3. *Saguntinis mediis*, &c. One would think from this expression that Saguntum (a colony from Zakynthus, whence its name) was on or near the Ebro, whereas it was a long way to the south of that river: but the historians of the time did not know much geography, and one of the best, Polybius, thought that Saguntum was north of the Ebro. It is very doubtful whether Saguntum was really mentioned by name in this treaty at all. The Romans of course wished to prove that Hannibal was breaking treaties when he attacked it: the treaty perhaps only said that the allies on both sides should be secure from attack. Saguntum was in alliance with Rome.
- 5.—1. *vixdum puberem*. He was really about 23 years old: perhaps he had returned to Africa at his father's death.
2. *Hamilcarem . . . redditum sibi esse*: p. 161, I. 1 (2). (R. 535.)
3. *parendum*, &c., § 141, I.
4. *discerneres*; *i.e.* it would have been difficult to decide (if one had been present): an implied condition; see p. 152, C. and ch. 17, note 4. (R. 644.)

5. *esset*: p. 162, III. (2), and p. 172, v. (R. 750 and 620.)

6. *plurimum audaciae*, § 131. (R. 522.) With the verb a dative should be supplied, § 107, c.

7. *ad pericula capessenda*, § 143. *ad*, especially with the gerund, often expresses a purpose or end. See ch. 13, note 4.

8. *caloris . . . patiens*, § 132. (R. 525.)

9. *temperans cibi*, 'moderate in eating.'

10. *Equitum*, &c., § 130. (R. 520.)

11. *princeps* (*primus-capio*) here = *primus*.

12. *ingentia vitia*. These charges made against Hannibal by an enemy are not very readily to be accepted. Polybius, a very careful historian, who was not a Roman but a Greek, thinks that he was not cruel but avaricious. As to his faithlessness there is not much evidence of it, but he was no doubt crafty and fond of stratagem.

13. *Punica perfidia* or *fides* (cp. ch. 132) was proverbial among the Romans; perhaps there was no more ground for the phrase than for 'perfidious Albion,' used of England by Napoleon I.

14. *religio* is pretty nearly what we mean by 'conscientiousness,' the feeling which keeps one from breaking faith or violating any obligation.

15. *meruit*. From the first meaning, 'to acquire a share of something' (cp. the Greek μέρος), *merere* or *mereri* (for it is also deponent) comes to mean 'to earn pay,' and then generally 'to deserve reward' by any service. Here it means 'to serve as a soldier,' for *merere stipendia*, 'to earn soldiers' pay.'

16. *duci*, § 107, d. *Magno futuro duci*, 'one who was to be,' &c.

17. *esset*, § 150; *quae* = 'such as.' (R. 704.)

6.—1. *Ex quo die* = *ex eo die quo*.

2. *nihil* = *non*. 3. *morandum* (supply *esse*), § 144, 1.

4. *deinde*. Observe that connecting particles are often left out in Latin.

5. *ne . . . opprimeret*: p. 163, II. (R. 678.)

6. *inferre bellum*, § 140, 4. (R. 534.)

7.—1. *Quibus oppugnandis*, § 143. (R. 548.) *Quibus* stands for *et his*. Observe the use of the gerundive instead of a substantive: cp. note 6 on ch. 3, *iram interfecti domini*.

2. *haud*, p. 141, ix. A.

3. *Romana arma*, 'the hostility of the Romans.'

4. *movebantur*, 'was likely to be,' &c.

5. *parte*: *i.e.* the territory south of the Ebro, which had not all been conquered by Carthage, though assigned to her by treaty with Rome.

6. *dicione*, also spelt *ditione*; cp. *nuntius*, *contio*.

7. *petiisse*: p. 140, B, 1. *petere* means 'to aim at.'

8. *finitimis domitis gentibus*: p. 143, *D*, *d*. Translate by a substantive: 'the conquest of,' &c.

9. *id bellum*; *i.e.* with Saguntum.

10. *posset*: p. 163, II., 'might.' The principal clause here is positive: hence *ut* is used; cp. ch. 38, note 5.

11. *expugnat*: p. 150, 2, obs. 2; cp. *accipit* just below.

12. *pugna . . . habita*: p. 143, *D*, *d*. Translate by past partic. act.

13. *in ditionem accipere* means 'to grant terms of surrender.' Look out *deditio*.

14. *trans*; that is, from a Roman's point of view: *i.e.* S. of the river.

15. *Carthaginiensium*, § 127.

8.—1. *Romam*, § 101.

2. *placuit*, 'it was resolved:' p. 145, F, *b* (2).

3. *ad res . . . inspiciendas*, § 143: *ad* expresses a purpose; cp. ch. 5, note 7.

4. *videretur*, § 151, and p. 172, v.

5. *denuntiarent*, § 150. (R. 680.)

6. *ab* used before vowels, and often before consonants, except labials *b*, *p*, *f*, *v*, *m*.

7. *sociis*, § 90.

8. *ut . . . abstineret*: p. 161, II. (2).

9. *traicerent*, § 150. (R. 680.)

9.—1. *parant*, § 153 (2). (R. 595.)

2. *ultra*, used as *trans* in ch. 7: south of the river.

3. *passus mille*, § 102 (2). The *passus* was 5 Roman feet, and the Roman foot was about $11\frac{1}{2}$ (11.65) English inches; so that *mille passus* is about 1618 English yards. *Passus* seems to mean the double pace, from the place where the foot leaves the ground to the place where the same foot is put down again. The English military pace is 30 inches, which, doubled, is within two inches of the Roman *passus*.

4. *pervastatis . . . finibus*: p. 143, *D*, *d*. The use of the deponent partic. *ingressus* marks the deficiency of the language here.

5. *aggreditur*: p. 150, 2, obs. 2. (R. 594.)

10.—1. *patientiorem*; i.e. iess broken by rocks.

2. *vineas*. *Vinea* means 'an arbour of vines;' but as a military term it means a roof by which soldiers might be sheltered while undermining or battering the walls of a town. The roof rested on posts 8 feet high, and was either carried or wheeled up to the walls. Here several were often joined together, so that a large number could work under them. The roof was covered with raw hides, as a protection against fire thrown from the walls. (See Smith's 'Dictionary of Antiquities.')

3. *posset*, § 150. (R. 680.)

4. *ut* = 'as was natural.'

5. *ceterae . . . altitudinis*, 'the height in other places.'

6. *emunitus*, 'built up.'

7. *iuventus* generally means 'young persons' collectively, and here is used with plural verb: § 160. (R. 944.)

8. *plurimum periculi*, § 131.

11.—1. *haud plures*: a mild way of saying that the loss was heavier on the Carthaginian side; so in Greek ὀὐχ ἥκιστα often means 'most.'

2. *ut*, § 152, II. *Ut, postquam, ubi* are followed by the indicative in temporal clauses.

3. *subit*, § 153 (2). (R. 595.)

4. *femur*, § 100.

5. abesset: p. 162 (B), I. (1.) (R. 712.) 6. quin: p. 167, Note 2 (2).

12.—1. quies, 'cessation.' 2. pluribus partibus, § 121, B.

3. coeptae sunt. When this verb is followed by a passive infinitive, it is generally itself also passive. (R. p. 137.)

4. multitudine, § 116.

5. Poeni. This and the adjective *Punicus* mean of course 'Phœnician.'

6. arietibus, § 112.

7. muri, § 131.

8. ea ruina, § 111.

9. illorum . . . horum, to be taken with *animos*. *Ille*, the former; *hic*, the latter: the first being, as it were, at a greater distance off.

10. pugnatum est, § 76. (R. 569.)

11. tollunt: p. 150, 2, obs. 2. (R. 594.)

12. in ruinas, for they had got inside the wall.

13. impeditum, because they were among the ruins of the wall.

13.—1. Roma: 121, C.

2. venisse: 161, I. 1 (1). (R. 537.) 3. quibus, § 106, a.

4. dicerent, § 150. A purpose may be expressed by (1) *ut* or *qui* with subj.; (2) *ad* with accus. of gerund or gerundive; (3) *causa* (abl.) with genitive; (4) fut. participle. If negative, by *ne* with subjunctive.

5. operae pretium. Look in the dictionary for this phrase. (R. 516.)

6. Carthaginem, § 101.

14.—1. unus = *solus*. Hanno was a rival and enemy of the family of Hamilcar.

2. ne . . . susciperent: p. 161, II. 1 (2). (R. 672.) So *ne* . . . *mitterent* just below.

3. manes properly means 'the good (or kind) people;' it gets its common sense from the habit people had of giving good names to the spirits that they feared: so the Furies were called *Fumenides* = 'kind goddesses.'

4. *Barcini*. Hamilcar was called *Barea* (*i.e.* lightning).

5. *superasset*, § 151. (R. 765).

6. *quietura*, 'would rest undisputed.'

15.—1. *cupidino*, § 111.

2. *ad id*, *i.e.* 'regnum.'

3. *unde arcentur foedere*: see note 3 on ch. 4.

4. *bonus*: ironically said.

5. *ius gentium*, 'international law,' which protected ambassadors.

6. *nihili*, § 128, *a*. (R. 494.)

7. *deposcunt*, 'demand his surrender.' A common way of making amends to an enemy was to surrender the person who had offended them.

16.—1. *Aegates*, off Lilybaeum, where the Carthaginians were finally defeated in the First Punic War, 241 B.C.

2. *Erycem*, Mount Eryx, in the west of Sicily, held by Hamilcar against the Romans in the First Punic War.

3. *pater ipse*. The argument is, if Hamilcar himself was beaten by Rome, how much more this boy.

4. *Tarento*, § 122 *a*.

5. *ex foedere*, 'according to our agreement by treaty.' (R. 817 *b*.)

6. *Carthagini*, &c.; *i.e.* he is bringing ruin on Carthage by his action against Saguntum.

7. *sim*, § 147. (R. 666 *b*.)

17.—1. *meam . . . esse*: p. 161, l. 1 (2). (R. 535.)

2. *paternas*, 'against his father,' Hamilcar.

3. *eo*, explained by *quod*, &c.

4. *si viveret . . . haberemus*: p. 164, l. 1 (3). The imperfect or pluperf. subj. in conditional clauses implies that the condition is not fulfilled: 'If he were alive' (which he is not): ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)

5. *censo*, used of giving a vote for some course of action.

6. *placulum*, a victim offered to atone for something wrong; used also of sacrifices to avert evil omens.

7. *deposcat*: p. 164, l. 1 (2). (R. 638.)

8. *nequest*, § 150.

18.—1. *ita*, explained by what follows.

2. *senatui*, § 106, *a*.

3. *satisfaciant*, § 150. (R. 680.)

4. *abducat*: p. 161, n. 1 (2). The pres. subj. in conditions refers to a possible event in the future. (R. 638.)

5. *dedant*, § 150.

19.—1. *Hannibalis*, 'in favour of Hannibal,' § 127.

2. *responsum est*, &c., § 76. (R. 569.)

3. *ortum . . . facere*. Infinitives in oblique enunciation keep the tenses which would be used in the same statement expressed directly. (R. 766.) The verbs which follow a relative or conjunction, and are therefore subjunctive (§ 151), depend for their tenses on that of the verb which introduces the whole statement (p. 172, v). (R. 619, &c.) That verb is here *responsum est*: hence we have *praeponeret*, which in the direct statement would be *praeponit*: 'Bellum ortum ab S. est, populus R. iniuste facit, si . . . praeponit;' p. 164, 1 (1). (R. 641.) Do not confuse it with (3).

20.—1. *terunt*, § 153.

2. *mittendis*, § 143.

3. *militum*, § 127.

4. *fore*: see note 3 on ch. 19.

5. *ab ea parte*, 'on that side.'

6. *aliquanto*, 'considerably.'

7. *atrocior*, 'more fierce.'

8. *ferrent*: indirect question combined with deliberative conjunctive (p. 153, E). Expressed directly, the question would be *qua feramus opem*? *Ferrent*, because dependent on *scire poterant*: p. 172, v.

21.—1. *turris mobilis*. Wooden structures were used to put the attacking party on a level with the defenders of the wall, or even above them.

2. *altitudine*, § 116.

3. *Quae cum* = *et cum ea*.

4. *admota esset*, § 153.

5. *exturbasset*; *i.e.* from the walls.

6. *ad subruendum*, § 143. *ad* with gerund or gerundive often expresses a purpose: see ch. 13, note 4.

7. *calce* = 'mortar.'

8. *ruebat*: compare the meaning of *ruina*.

22.—1. *haberent*: p. 172, v (B).

2. *ad . . . intercludendam*: see note 6 on ch. 21.

3. omnium, neuter: objective genitive.

4. unica spes, § 90.

5. abessent, § 152, I. (3).

23.—1. publice; that is, he had an official appointment to protect their interests abroad, though not a Saguntine himself. Such a person was called in Greek *πρόξενος*, and stood in the place of a permanent ambassador or consul. Thus Alkibiades (being an Athenian) was the representative at Athens of Spartan interests, so far as they were not opposed to Athenian interests.

2. ignoraretis: p. 172, v. The tense shows that *veni* is historic and not primary. (R. 607, &c.)

3. pro, 'in accordance with:' compare the use of *ex*, ch. 16, note 5.

4. ab Romanis: see note 6 on ch. 8.

24.—1. vobis, § 106 (3).

2. adimit; *i.e.* 'he proposes to take.'

3. aedificetis, § 150.

4. deferri: p. 171 (4).

5. fore: p. 171 (3).

6. singulis: distributive, p. 128.

7. si . . . velitis, 'if you *should* make up your minds;' a possible future event: see ch. 18, n. 4. (*Si vultis* would mean 'if you *now* desire.') The verb of the apodosis would ordinarily be pres. subj. also; but here, expressed indirectly, it is infinitive: p. 164, v. (2). (R. 638.)

8. vel, 'even.'

9. quam . . . sinatis, 'than that you should,' &c.; a mixture of constructions, as if it had been written *haec patiamini necesse esse* (for *patienda esse*) *censeo, quam . . . sinatis*.

25.—1. ad haec audienda: final; cp. ch. 13, note 4.

2. secessione facta . . . aurum collatum . . . in ignem ad id factum . . . coniciebant. Observe the use of participles where we should break up the one sentence into many: 'departed, collected, made a fire,' &c.

3. eodem, adverb.

26.—1. nudatam . . . esse urbem: p. 161, I. 1 (2). *Signum dederat* is here equivalent to a verb of declaring.

2. custodiis, § 119 (b).

27.—1. *cunctandum*, § 76. (R. 569.)

2. *puberes*, those of fifteen and upwards.

3. *interficerentur*: p. 161, II. 1. (2). *Signum dedit* is here equivalent to a verb of commanding.

4. *parci*, § 76. (R. 569.)

28.—1. *de industria*, 'on purpose:' cp. ch. 123.

2. *militum praeda fuerant*: see ch. 20. Their value was not therefore included in that which was sent home.

3. *aliquantum pecuniae*, § 131. (R. 522.)

4. *missam esse*, in agreement with the nearest of the subjects: for construction see p. 161, I. 1 (1). The subject of *constat* is the whole of the sentence besides. (R. 537.)

5. *Carthaginem*, § 101.

29.—1. *Romae*, § 121, B.

2. *non lati auxilii*: cp. *iram interfecti domini*, ch. 3, note 6.

3. *esset*: p. 165, VII.

4. *trepidarent*: p. 162 (B), I. (R. 702)

5. *consulerent*, § 146.

6. *rem Romanam*, 'the Roman State.'

7. *Sardos*, &c., the peoples against whom Rome had fought since the First Punic War. *Et* marks them off into two sections, in the West and in the East, the component parts of which are coupled by *que*, *atque*. (R. 860.)

8. *tumultum*, 'a rebellion;' used of risings in Italy, whether among Gauls or others. The Gauls in the North of Italy were not at this time subdued by Rome. (See Introduction.)

9. *fuisse . . . transituros*, &c. The tenses are of course the same as if it were stated directly: see note 3 on ch. 19.

10. *armorum*, § 132. (R. 525.)

30.—1. *Ti.* = Tiberius. *T.* = Titus.

2. *Africa*: not that Africa or any part of it had been conquered, but this was to be the direction of his military operations.

3. *provinciae* means here the places where the Consul was to exercise his functions, his sphere of action.

4. *decretæ*. No Roman legions could be sent into the field except by the Senate's resolution, renewed each year. With the allies, *i.e.* the other Italians, we see they were not so strict.

5. *legiones*. A Roman legion consisted of between 4000 and 5000 infantry, with about 300 cavalry. Hence we see that the total number of Roman infantry levied was about 25,000, and of cavalry about 1800.

6. *videretur*: subj. because hypothetical.

7. *peditum . . . equites*: p. 130 (4).

8. *quinqueremes*, 'ships with five banks of oars.' These were the ordinary war vessels of this time. In earlier times the Athenians had used ordinarily 'triremes,' carrying about 220 men, which attained a very great speed by rowing. Sailing ships were much slower, and were used for merchandise. In fact, oars partly stood in the place of steam.

9. *deductæ*; *i.e.* from the building yards and ship-houses to the sea.

10. *latum ad populum est*. The formal decision of the question of peace and war rested with the people voting by centuries. (*Populus* is not the same as *plebs*.) It is clear, however, that the Senate really decided everything.

11. *vellent inberent*; indirect question. This is the regular formula in such cases.

12. *supplicatio*, a public service, consisting of processions to the various temples, either for prayer or thanksgiving.

13. *eveniret*: p. 161, II. 1 (2).

31.—1. *ita*, 'as follows.'

2. *quaterna . . . treceni*, distributive numerals, 'so many to each legion.'

3. *naves longæ*, 'war vessels.'

4. *centum sexaginta*: p. 129 (2).

5. *transmittere*: intrans.; cp. ch. 150. 6. *ad arcendos*: final.

7. *alter*, 'one' (of the two). 8. *copiarum*, § 131. (R. 522.)

9. *in Galliam*; *i.e.* Gallia Cisalpina, the north of Italy, where disturbances were imminent among the Gauls. See ch. 44.

10. *suo iusto equitatu*; *i.e.* 300.

11. *equitibus*; *i.e.* *sociorum*.

12. *Romanæ*, *i.e.* *equitæ*.

32.—1. *iusta*, 'the proper ceremonies.' A war declared with due forms was *iustum bellum*, according to Roman ideas.

2. *ad percontandos . . . ut indicerent*. This change of construction shows that *ad* with gerundive is equivalent to a final clause. *Percontari* is also written *percunctari*.

3. *publico consilio*, 'with the sanction of the State.'

4. *oppugnasset*: p. 162, III. (2).

5. *si faterentur*, standing, in historic sequence, for *si fateantur* in *oratio recta*. The whole sentence is really indirect command, with the verb of command suppressed, being the orders given to the ambassadors.

6. *venerunt*. Temporal conjunctions (except *quum* and *dum*, § 153) are regularly followed by perfect indicative: ch. 11, note 2.

7. *privato publicone*; an unusual form of double question, p. 142.

8. *iniuria*, the opposite of *iure*.

9. *ictum esset*: § 151 and p. 156, 3. (R. 765.)

10. *C. Lutatius*. He made the treaty at the end of the First Punic War, B.C. 241.

11. *negavissent*, § 151.

33.—1. *ferociter*: *ferox* is applied to a person of a spirited, warlike disposition.

2. *vellet*, § 151. In *oratio recta*: *utrum vis, da*.

3. *daret*: p. 161, II. 1 (2). (R. 672.)

4. *accipere . . . gestaros*. In *oratio recta*: *accipimus . . . geremus*.

5. *quo . . . animo, eodem* = *eodem animo, quo*.

34.—1. *imperatum erat*, § 76. (R. 569.)

2. *traiecerunt*, like *transmittere*, used intransitively.

3. *transeunt*: p. 150, 2, obs. 2. (R. 594.)

35.—1. *darent*; i.e. *Galli darent*. See p. 161, II. 1 (2). (R. 672.)

2. *risus dicitur ortus*: p. 140, B, 1. In these cases Latin prefers the personal construction where we use the impersonal, 'it is said,' &c.

3. *sedaretur*, p. 162 (B), 1. (R. 702.) 4. *stolida* = *stulta*.

36.—1. *in se*, referring to the speakers, the Gauls.

2. *meritum*, 'service:' ch. 5, note 15.

3. *quae*, referring to both *meritum* and *iniuriam*.

4. *sumerent*, § 150. (R. 704.)

5. *audire* . . . *pellī*. Observe the tense.

6. *indigna*, 'indignities.' 7. *certe*, 'in any case.'

8. *pro alienis*, 'to save other people's.'

37.—1. *ab sociis*. Rome had an old alliance with *Massilia* (*Marseilles*), a Greek colony, which once rivalled Carthage in the trade of the Mediterranean.

2. *constante*, 'steadily maintaining.'

3. *transmisisse* 'cp. ch. 34, note 2.

38.—1. *Carthaginem Novam* (now *Cartagena*), the chief Punic settlement in Spain, situated on the S.E. coast.

2. *Romae* . . . *Carthagine*, § 121, B.

3. *acta forent*: p. 162, III. (2). (R. 750.)

4. *pacatis*; *i.e.* reduced to submission.

5. *ut non pacis solum*, &c. *Non* . . . *solum* belongs to *pacis*, and the clause is not a negative one: cp. ch. 6, n. 10.

6. *bonis*, § 119, a.

39.—1. *instet*: p. 163, III. 2.

2. *visuri sitis*: p. 162, III. (1), and § 64. This is the regular and only future subjunctive. (R. 617.)

3. *commeatum*, 'leave of absence.'

4. *adsitis*: p. 161, II. 1 (2). (R. 672.)

5. *ultro*, literally 'beyond' (what was expected); hence 'unasked.'

40.—1. *peteret*, subjunctive because subordinate to *esset*, but the more usual expression would be *dum petit*, § 153.

2. *ab Sicilia*, 'on the side of Sicily:' cp. ch. 20, note 5.

41.—1. *praemissis* (*exploratoribus*), &c.

2. *conciliarent*, § 150.

3. *orae*, the coast land by which the roads ran.

4. *Hispanias* . . . *Galliis*: plural, because referring to the several divisions of each.

5. *obtinendam* = *tenendam*: ch. 3, n. 3.

42.—1. *feroces*: see note 1 on ch. 33.

43.—1. *ante* . . . *quam venisset*, § 151. Hannibal states his intention, which however he was not allowed to carry out.

44.—1. *Boii*, the most powerful and restless tribe of Cisalpine Gaul.

2. *colonias* . . . *deductas*. These colonies were garrisons of Latins and other allies, planted in newly-conquered territory, and occupying the land as settlers; they served to secure the conquest.

3. *terroris*, § 131. (R. 522.)

4. *triumviri*, 'commissioners.'

5. *ad agrum assignandum*, 'to allot land' to the settlers.

6. *diffusi*, § 73. 7. *confugerent*: p. 162 (B), 1. (R. 702.)

45.—1. *fide*. This word means 'a promise,' especially of protection. Compare the phrase *in fidem recipere*.

2. *obsides*. These hostages had been given at the end of the last Gallic war.

3. *redderentur*. In *oratio recta*: *nisi reddantur*; p. 164, v. (2), and ch. 18, n. 4.

4. *essent*. Observe the change of tense.

46.—1. *praecipitavit*, *intrans*.

2. *ad quingentos*, '(men) to the number of,' &c.

3. *occidisse*: p. 161, 1. 1 (1). (R. 537.)

4. *de integro*, 'afresh;' *i.e.* 'from the beginning.'

5. *ducitur*, § 153.

6. *signa*. There was one standard to each century (commanded by a centurion), and sixty centuries to the legion.

7. *Tannetum*, § 101.

47.—1. *proximum ostium*, *i.e.* the eastern mouth.

2. *satis*, 'quite.' We are not told who gave the information.

48.—1. *munimento*, § 108. 2. *contrahendas*, § 143.

3. *singulis*. The distributive numeral implies that one tree made one boat.

4. *possent*: p. 164, v. 2.

49.—1. *ex adverso*, 'opposite.'

2. *adverso flumine*, 'up the river.' 3. *ire iter*, § 97.

4. *quam*, with superlative adjective or adverb, means 'as . . . as possible.'

5. *adoriatur*: p. 172, v. (β). (R. 621.)

6. *millia*, *i.e.* *passuum*. See note 3 on ch. 9.

7. *secundum*; literally, 'following' (*sequor*). Here the opposite of *adverso flumine*.

50.—1. *accepit*. *Accipere* often means 'to learn,' by report or otherwise.

2. *ad excipiendum*, *i.e.* 'to receive and break.'

3. *nantes*, § 160. (R. 944.)

4. *cantu*. All barbarians advance to battle with yells or songs.

5. *per* expresses here the permanent condition.

51.—1. *qui* = *et ii*. 2. *ratem*, 'a raft.' 3. *pedes*, § 102.

4. *pontis in modum*, 'after the manner of,' &c. The elephants were first accustomed to be afloat on the fixed raft and then led on to the other, which was cast loose.

5. *Indi*, the drivers, who came with the elephants from Asia.

6. *inciderat*; *i.e.* into their mouths.

52.—1. *speculatum*, § 111, 5. 2. *essent*: p. 162, III. (2) (R. 750.)

3. *dimicandi*, § 132. 4. *perrexit*, 'proceeded.'

53.—1. *triduo*, § 120.

2. *defensurus* expresses the purpose, equivalent to *ēs* with fut. partic. in Greek: cp. ch. 13, note 4.

54.—1. *duces*, 'guides.'

2. *contioni*, 'the assembled troops' (*conventio*).

3. *emensam*. This past partic., though from a deponent verb, has sometimes a passive meaning.

4. *tot millibus . . . prohibentibus*, 'in spite of the opposition of,' &c.

5. *habere*. Supply *se*.

6. *Italiae*, 'belonging to Italy.' 7. *esset*: why subj.?

55.—1. *generi*, § 107, *d*.

2. *Alpes quidem*, 'the Alps indeed;' so far from being impassable, were even habitable.

3. *fauces*, 'the gorges,' mountain valleys leading upwards.

56.—1. *agri*, § 131.

57.—1. *Delta*, Greek, neut. indecl.: the letter Δ, which in shape is like the figure made by a river (e.g. the Nile), running into the sea through several mouths.

2. *frumenti feraces*, § 132 (R. 525) (*ferax*, der. from *fero*).

3. *maiori* = *maiori natu*.

4. *meritum* is anything which deserves a return—'a service.'

5. *vestimenti*, as a precaution against the cold of the Alps.

6. *securum iter praestitit*, 'made the march safe.' *Praestare* means sometimes 'to stand surety for a person:' here it means 'he guaranteed the safety,' *securum* being the 'oblique complement,' § 99.

58.—1. *bona pace incolentium*, 'with the good leave of,' &c.

2. *perventum est*, § 76. (R. 569.)

3. *erigentibus* . . . *agmen*, 'as they were,' &c., dat. after *apparuerunt*. The ascent here is only that of an outlying range.

4. *tumulos*, accus. after *insidentes*.

5. *occuluissent* . . . *dedissent*: p. 164 (3). Past tenses of subj. are used in conditions where it is implied that the condition was not fulfilled: 'if they had,' implying that they did not. See ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)

6. *stragem dedissent*, 'would have inflicted,' &c.

59.—1. *quam extentissima potuit*: see note 4 on ch. 49; *potuit* is often omitted. (R. 683.)

2. *obsideri saltus*: p. 161, l. 1 (2).

3. *degressos montanos*: p. 161, l. 1 (2).

4. *ignes accendi*, in order that no suspicion might arise of his movement.

5. *angustias*. *Evasit* is used transitively, but *periculo evaderet* occurs, ch. 61.

60.—1. *ex castellis*, 'from their fortified villages.' Such a place is called a *castello* in Italy now.

2. *via*, 'by the road,' below the heights.

3. *agmen*, 'the column,' used of soldiers on the march; *acies*, of an army in battle array.

61.—1. *iniquitate*; literally, 'unevenness:' both the enemy and the nature of the ground were against them.

2. *sibi*, 'selfishly.' 3. *contentente*, § 125. (R. 504.)

4. *plus* . . . *certaminis*, § 131. (R. 522.)

5. *stragem*, der. from *sterno*.

6. *simul*; i.e. together with their own fall.

7. *facerent*: p. 162 (B), l. (R. 712.) 8. *turba*, 'the confusion.'

9. *immensum altitudinis*, § 131, 'a vast depth:' comp. *ad extremum periculi*, ch. 64.

62.—1. *continuit suos*: he was on the heights above, ch. 59.

2. *impedimentis*, § 119 (b). (R. 512.)

3. *impetu ipso*; i.e. the 'mere charge' was enough.

4. *a montanis . . . loco*; observe the use and the omission of *a*, § 122, *b*.

5. *viae*, § 131. Having got over one difficult pass, he is now in open and level valleys, through which he marches to the main ascent.

63.—1. *populum*, 'a district.'

2. *olivae ramis*. The culture of the olive is so important in Southern Europe that it was almost everywhere a symbol of industry and peace.

3. *memorantes*, 'stating.'

4. *duces*, 'guides.'

5. *modo ne faceret*: p. 164, v. 2. (R. 696.)

6. *credendum*, § 76, and p. 161, l. 1 (2). (R. 569 and 535.)

64.—1. *fuisset . . . accepta esset*. See ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)

2. *etiam sic*, 'even as it was.'

3. *obtinentes*, 'occupying.'

4. *ab latere*, 'on the flank.'

5. *ut Hannibal cogeretur*, &c. This was to cover the passage of the cavalry and baggage out of the defile: probably the rock in question was above the pass, and he took up a position which checked the enemy's movements.

6. *tutum praebebant*, 'rendered safe:' comp. *securum praestitit*, ch. 57, note 6.

65.—1. *nono die*, nine days after leaving the plains.

2. *iugum*; *i.e.* the top of the pass.
(R. 460.)

3. *biduum*, § 102.

4. *occidento iam sidere Vergiliarum*; *i.e.* the constellation of the Pleiades, the setting of which (in October) marks the beginning of winter.

5. *despondere animos*; literally, 'to give up courage.'

6. *Italiam ostentans*, &c. No extensive view can be got from the top of the passes, but imagination would supply much.

7. *moenia*; *i.e.* the Alps which shut in Italy on the North.

8. *eos* excludes reference to himself.

9. *summum*, adverb. 'at most.'

10. *altero* (literally, 'second') = 'two.'

66.—1. *ab Italia*, 'on the side of Italy:' cp. *ab latere*, ch. 64, note 4.

2. *ut*; i.e. *adeo ut*, consecutive.

3. *titubassent*: ch. 145, note 2. (R. 650 (b).)

67.—1. *in mille pedum spatium*; i.e. the path had been carried away for a distance of 1000 feet.

2. *quae res moraretur*: p. 162, III. (2), object of *miranti*. (R. 750.)

68.—1. *ea . . . via*; i.e. the way round.

2. *haec*, the new-fallen snow.

3. *altitudine*, § 115.

4. *vestigium recipiebat*; i.e. afforded a footing (so long as it was not much trodden).

5. *ut*, § 152, II. (2). (R. 723.)

6. *nudam glaciem*, the last year's snow, formed into a sort of glacier.

7. *tabem*, used of any melting substance.

8. *posset*, § 150. (R. 680.)

9. *ut = ita ut*.

10. *pedica*, § 112.

69.—1. *ad viam . . . muniendam*, § 143. (R. 547.) The object was to restore the road where it had been carried away, by cutting a path along the face of the rocks which had been left bare. *Munire* is the usual word for road-making.

2. *pabuli*, § 131. (R. 522.)

3. *inferiora*, 'the lower regions.' (R. 495.)

4. *cultu*, § 119, a.

70.—1. *quindecim diebus*; i.e. nine for the ascent, two at the top of the pass, and four for the descent, nearly all of which last were spent in getting past the landslip.

2. *transierit*, § 151. (R. 765.) *Postquam* is regularly followed by the perfect tense.

3. *amississe*. Hannibal of course is the subject.

71.—1. *id*: i.e. his proposal.

72.—1. *Pisas*, § 101. (R. 464.)

2. *exercitu*, &c. His own had been sent on to Spain under his brother: ch. 53.

3. *Padum traiecis*, p. 161, i. 1 (1). (R. 537).

4. *diebus*, § 120.

5. *ne tentaturum quidem*: p. 161, i. 1 (2). (R. 535.) *ne* . . . *quidem* are separated always by the word to which they most closely belong: p. 141, ix.

6. *si tentasset* (in *oratio recta*, *si tentaverit*): p. 164, v. 1 (2). (R. 638), and ch. 84, note 2.

73.—1. *educerem* . . . *supersedissem*: ch. 122, note 2.

2. *vicerunt*, alluding to the skirmish in ch. 52.

3. *fugientem*. It suits his purpose to suggest that Hannibal in leaving him behind was flying from him.

4. *haberetis*, because *adveni* is used as a historic tense, 'I came': p. 172, v.

5. *imperator*, § 107, d.

6. *pugnandum est*, § 144.

7. *priore bello*; i.e. the First Punic War.

8. *capta*, § 92, 2, a.

74.—1. *detrectaverint*, § 151. (R. 765.) The occasion was when Hannibal was at the Rhone.

2. *duabus partibus*; i.e. out of three, 'two-thirds.'

3. *spei*, § 131. (R. 522.)

4. *at enim pauci quidem*. This states a possible objection, 'but it may be said they are few indeed but,' &c. *Quidem* (like μέν) has often a concessive meaning, though apparently in a principal clause. (R. 677, a, b.)

5. *immo*, 'nay rather.'

6. *praeusti*, 'frostbitten.'

7. *torrida* means 'parched,' either with heat or cold, explained here by *gelu*.

8. *hoc*, 'of this kind.'

9. *vereor ne* . . . *videantur*. The fear is that the victory which the Romans will win may be attributed rather to the powers of Nature.

10. *deos* . . . *profligare*: p. 145, F, b (2).

75.—1. edide it: p. 162, III. (2). (R. 750.) 2. pugnaverint, § 151. (R. 765.)

3. Aegates insulas. The decisive battle at the end of the First Punic War, 241 B.C.

4. velim: p. 152, D. 5. videatis: p. 165, VII. (R. 660.)

6. licuit; *i.e.* we had it in our power after the First Punic War to do this, but we abstained, and here is our reward. Scipio's statements are exaggerated.

7. ad Erycem. Mount Eryx in Sicily, which Hamilcar held against the Romans from B.C. 247 till the battle of the Aegates insulae, B.C. 241, and then was compelled to surrender.

8. pro, 'in return for.' 9. oppugnatum, § 141, 5. (R. 553.)

76.—1. tantum, 'only.' 2. esset, § 147. (R. 666 (b)).

3. ab tergo: cp. *ab latere*, *a fronte*, &c., ch. 64, note 4.

4. vincamur: see ch. 122, note 2.

5. obsistat, § 150. (R. 680.) 6. pugnemus: p. 165, VII. (R. 660.)

7. putet: p. 153, H.

8. domesticas; *i.e.* those just mentioned of wife and children

9. intueri, &c.: p. 161, I. 1 (3).

10. talem . . . fore: the infinitive construction marks this as the principal clause.

77.—1. Haec . . . consul, § 158.

2. equis . . . vellet: p. 162, III. (2). (R. 750.) *Ecquis* is an interrogative form of the indefinite *quis*, p. 23 (9).

3. ea lege, 'on the condition.'

4. victor . . . victus: p. 152, B. (R. 642.)

5. ad unum, 'to a man.'

6. in id, 'for that purpose.'

7. exciderat. The lots were cast by shaking up the names in a vessel, and taking those which first jumped out.

8. paribus; *i.e.* contests between selected pairs.

9. miserarentur; *i.e.* they pitied those who remained in slavery as compared not only with the victors, but also with those who had been killed in single combat.

10. locutus fertur: p. 140, B. 1. The personal construction is preferred in these cases.

78.—1. alienis; *i.e.* of the Gallic prisoners.

2. vicimus. Past for future, to express the certainty of the result.

3. ne ad effugium quidem, much less therefore for attack: p. 141, ix.

4. habentes, accus.

79.—1. victoribus: p. 152, B. (R. 642.)

2. ne optare quidem, 'so far from expecting more, not even their *wishes* can go farther.'

3. parentibus, § 106 (3).

4. recuperaturi essemus: p. 55, and ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)

5. cum ipsis dominis; *i.e.* when the owners of them are ours.

6. tot laborum; genitive after *emolumento*.

7. tempus est. Used with infinitive clause, like *oportet*.

8. opulenta stipendia, 'profitable campaigns.'

9. emensos, agreeing with *vos*.

80.—1. nec, for *et ne*.

2. existimaritis: p. 152, *obs.* 2.

3. magni nominis stands for an adjective.

4. momento (from *moveo*), 'an impulse.'

5. fulgore means the false glitter (*prestige*) attaching to the name.

6. sint, § 149. (R. 750.)

7. a Gallis, 'by Gauls;' contemptuously spoken. The events are related in ch. 44-46.

8. ignoto . . . ignoranti, because Scipio had only just taken the command: ch. 71.

9. semestri. Scipio became consul in March; it was now October or November. The constant change of command was often a disadvantage to the Romans.

10. alumnus, because brought up in the camp.

81.—1. *inferentis vim*, 'the aggressor.'

2. *indignitas*: cp. *indigna pati*, ch. 36.

3. *depoposcerunt*: p. 126, *note*.

4. *primum*: adverb.

5. *deditos*: p. 152, B.

6. *affecturi fuerunt* = *affecissent*. (R. 628.)

7. *sui arbitrii*, 'subject to its will.'

82.—1. *vindicaverimus*, pointing to the future.

2. *ignavis*, § 109.

3. *per tuta itinera fugientes*, as opposed to the difficulties lying between the Carthaginians and their home.

4. *contemptu*, § 124 (1).

83.—1. *iungunt*, literally 'yoke;' that is, 'connect the two banks.'

2. *tutandi pontis causa*: see ch. 13, note 4.

3. *occupatis*: i.e. 'taken up beforehand,' always with a notion of seizing and anticipating.

4. *parci*, § 76. (R. 569.)

84.—1. *sese daturum*. *Pollicitus est* is implied in *praemia proponit*.

2. *vellet . . . maluisset*: *vellet* (*velit* in *oratio recta*), ch. 145, note 2; *maluisset* (*maluerit* in *oratio recta*), ch. 72, note 6, and ch. 122, note 2, implying that the choice is to be made after the victory: the primary tense, pointing to future time, becomes historic only because in historic consecution.

3. *potestatem facturum*, 'he would give them the opportunity' (of gaining that privilege).

4. *bina*, distributive, p. 128. 5. *rata*, 'fulfilled.'

6. *falleret* (*fallam* in *oratio recta*), 'if he proved false to his promises.' See above on *maluisset*.

7. *mactarent*: p. 161, II. 1 (2).

8. *saxo*; i.e. *silice*, 'the flint knife.' Primitive instruments are often retained in religious ceremonies.

85.—1. *procuratis*. The occurrence of a portent was always followed by measures to avert the anger of the gods. This was called *procuratio*.

2. *et ipsi*: *i.e.* 'he too;' *ipsi* strengthens *et*: ch. 144, note 1.

3. *circa*, adverb.

4. *utrisque*: generally singular; the sense is the same.

86.—1. *expediebant*, § 160.

2. *in subsidiis*, 'in reserve as supports.' The troops here were all cavalry, light or heavy.

3. *frenatos*. The light Numidian horse rode without reins.

4. *iaculatores*; *i.e.* on the Roman side.

5. *ab tergo*, 'in the rear:' *op. ab latere, a fronte*.

87.—1. *pubescentis*. He was in fact 17 years old.

2. *perfecti . . . belli*, 'of finishing the war:' *op. ira interfecti domini* = 'rage for the slaying of his master:' ch. 3, note 6 (concrete for abstract).

3. *victoriam*, the battle of Zama, B.C. 202.

88.—1. *campos patentes*, the plain of Lombardy, where cavalry would meet with few obstacles.

89.—1. *sciret*, subj. because it implies their purpose of concealing the fact: p. 163, iv. 2.

2. *ratem*, 'the bridge of boats.'

3. *flumen iungeret*, § 150.

4. *legationibus . . . audiendis*: ablative after *moratus*, expressing that in which he spent the time; *traiciebat* implying that it took some time.

5. *diebus*, § 120.

6. *millia*: supply *passuum*. Both armies were now south of the Po, and (probably) on the west of the Trebia; but some historians think that Scipio was now on the east side of that river, and that Hannibal had passed on still further to the eastward, cutting him off from Rome. However that may be, Scipio soon put the river Trebia between the two armies: ch. 90.

90.—1. *solicitandos*; i.e. to instigate them to revolt.

2. *vigilia*. The night had four watches.

3. *equiti* = *equitatus*.

91.—1. *sefellit*, 'escaped notice' (of the enemy).

2. *turbavisset*: ch. 122, note 2.

3. *utique novissimum*: to be taken together; 'at any rate the rear.' (R. 901.)

4. *terunt*, § 153.

5. *emissus e manibus*, as we say, 'slipped through their fingers.'

92.—1. *in dies*, 'daily.'

2. *numerus*, 'quantity.'

3. *non saevitum est*, 'no great harshness was used.' Observe the reluctance of the Roman historian to give Hannibal credit for humanity.

93.—1. *Lilybaeum*. At the western point of Sicily.

2. *ferret*: p. 161, II. 1 (2).

3. *Ariminum* (Rimini); see map.

4. *adegit*, 'he bound.'

5. *quo facto*; i.e. the meeting having been effected. They made their journey independently of one another.

94.—1. *dilatam dimicationem*; see note on ch. 87, *perfecti belli*.

2. *vellet*, § 151.

3. *comitiorum*, 'the election of consuls.' *Tempus propinquum* is concrete for abstract.

4. *ne . . . differretur*; i.e. *timore ne*.

5. *occasio* (*stimulabat*).

6. *in se unum*, 'to himself alone.'

7. *propinquum*, 'immediate.'

95.—1. *foret*: p. 162, III. (2) (R. 750) (not 'would be'). The advantage of the Romans lay in delay, because Hannibal's supplies would thereby be exhausted.

2. *alterius*, 'one' of the two consuls.

96.—1. *teneas*, § 150. So *venias* below.

2. *centenos*: distributive, 100 from each, viz. cavalry and infantry; 200 altogether.

3. *singulis novenos*; so that the total would be 2000.

97.—1. *instratis*, participle, 'saddled.'

98.—1. *tumultum* here means 'an irregular attack,' sometimes 'an insurrection.'

2. *certaminis*, § 132. (R. 525.) 3. *accedebat quod*: p. 161, l. 3. (R. 713.)

4. *hominibus*, § 107, b. 5. *caloris*, § 131.

6. *ingressi sunt*, § 152, II. (2).

7. *omnibus*, § 107. 8. *ut = adeo ut*.

99.—1. *miles*, collective = *milites*: cp. *eques*, ch. 90.

2. *per otium*, 'at their leisure.'

3. *aciem*, 'the order of battle'; *agmen* being the 'order of march.'

4. *Baleares*. These were slingers, &c., from the islands of Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.

5. *ab cornibus*, 'on the wings': cp. ch. 76, note 3.

100.—1. *socium* = *sociorum*.

2. *ad hoc*, 'in addition to this.'

3. *animis*, 'in the courage displayed by both sides.'

4. *contra*, adverb.

101.—1. *simul*, for *simul atque*.

2. *circumventi*. Cavalry and Gauls having been driven back, the infantry was surrounded.

3. *alia*; supply *via*. 4. *interclusis*, § 107, c.

5. *prae*, 'on account of.'

6. *ferrent*, § 149, and p. 153, E. The subjunctive here serves a double purpose for an indirect question and for the deliberative conjunctive.

7. *Placentiam*. From this also they were probably divided by the Trebia (ch. 89, note 6), but might cross it at the town itself in safety.

102.—1. *flumen petiere*; i.e. endeavoured to return to the camp.

2. *quod . . . exercitus*, § 131.

103.--1. *infestis signis*; i.e. with hostile march.

2. *ita*, with *territis*.

3. *ad praedandum*, with *effusos*.

4. *comitiis*. The consul regularly presided over the elections.

5. *Cn.* and *C.* are the abbreviations of Gnaeus and Gaius. The letter C originally stood for the hard sounds of K and G without distinction. When G was invented the old use of C survived in these abbreviations, though not in the full names.

104.—1. *Romanis*, § 107.

2. *clausi*, 'cut off.'

3. *subveherent*, § 150 (such as).

4. *ipsorum*: not *sua* because that would refer to the subject of the principal clause, Hannibal; *ipse* is often used as a secondary reflexive pronoun.

5. *quod . . . traheretur*: p. 161, l. 3. The subjunctive implies that this was the complaint of the Gauls.

105.—1. *reciprocare*; lit. 'to move backwards and forwards'; here, of the act of breathing.

2. *strepere . . . micare . . . torpere*, § 140, 2. (R. 539.)

3. *capti auribus*, 'attacked in,' &c. Often it means so attacked as to lose the use of the part mentioned. *Captus omnibus membris* = 'having lost the use of his limbs:' cp. ch. 118, *altero oculo capitur*.

106.—1. *de integro*, 'afresh.'

2. *explicare*, 'to unfold (the canvas).'

3. *statuere*, 'to set up (the poles).'

4. *quod statutum esset*: subjunctive, because indefinite and hypothetical: ch. 145, note 2.

5. *strage*, derived from *sterno*.

6. *nequirit*: p. 162 (B), l. (R. 712.) 7. *nervis*, 'muscles.'

107.—1. *ad decem millia*, 'to a point ten miles from the town.'

2. *pro numero*, 'in proportion to the number' (of the slain).

108.—1. *prodigia*. Livy is not credulous about these, but simply copies them down from the records of the pontifices.

2. in quis; supply *nuntiatum est*.
3. triumphum clamasse; *i.e.* 'had cried *Io triumphe*,' the usual shout at a triumph.
4. aedem Iunonis; *i.e.* at Lanuvium.
5. pulvinari, 'a cushioned seat' (from *pulvinus*, a cushion) placed before the images of gods.
6. visos; *i.e.* '(persons) were seen.'
7. nec cum ullo congressos; *i.e.* 'held no communications with anyone.'
8. lapidibus pluvisse, a meteoric or volcanic shower.
9. Caere, indecl.: abl. *Caere*.
10. sortes. These lots which shrank were slips of wood or metal with words on them, which were consulted like an oracle, by drawing at random.
11. vigili, § 106, 3.

109.—1. ob caetera prodigia; *i.e.* to know what measures to take; see note 1 on ch. 85.

2. libros: the sibylline books, which were in charge of a board of ten (*decemviri sacris faciundis*).

3. pluvisset: virtual *oratio obliqua*. The truth of the statement is not vouched for by Livy.

4. novendiale sacrum. This was the established remedy for a fall of stones.

5. lustrata. This was done by a procession round the city walls, with prayers and sprinkling of holy water; ordinarily performed at the end of every 5 years (*lustrum*).

6. hostiae maiores; *i.e.* 'full-grown animals,' opposed to *lactentes*, ch. 115, note 2.

7. ex auri pondo quadraginta = *ex quadraginta (libris) auri pondo*. *Pondo* means 'by weight,' the original form being *libra pondo* = a pound; then it came to be used by itself indeclinable. *Quot pondo?* = how many pounds?

8. lectisternium: 'the offering of banquets in the temples.'

9. supplicatio: a series of processions, in which all joined, to the various temples, accompanied by a religious service.

10. *Genio*, the guardian spirit of the Roman people.

11. *vota suscipere si . . . stetisset*, 'to undertake vows (to be paid) in the event that,' &c. (*Stetisset*, in historic sequence for *steterit*, primary: ch. 84, note 2, and 122, note 2.)

12. *haec procurata vota*que; *i.e.* 'the provision of this,' &c. Concrete for abstract: ch. 3, note 6.

13. *magna ex parte*, 'in a great measure.'

14. *religione*; *i.e.* the feeling of awe which the prodigies inspired.

110.—1. *designatorum*. So called from their election till the ides of March, when they actually took office: see ch. 114.

2. *adesset*; p. 161, n. 1 (2).

3. *in provincia*; *i.e.* the province of Ariminum (or Gallie Umbria). This soon after ceased to be a province. Gallia Cisalpina was not yet one.

4. *memori*, § 107, c.

5. *certaminum*, § 133 (4). Flaminius had proposed an agrarian law 232 B.C. for dividing land in the north of Italy among the people. In 223, when consul, he had gained a victory over the Gauls, though the Senate had found a flaw in his election and recalled him before the battle. On his return he celebrated a triumph, though the Senate refused permission.

6. *patribus*, 'the Senate.' 7. *uno*, 'alone.'

8. *tulerat*, 'had proposed.'

9. *cuive senator pater fuisset*, 'or the son of a senator:' ch. 84, note 2.

10. *amphorarum*. The *amphora* was a liquid measure equal to six gallons, used as a measure of the capacity of ships.

11. *esset*, § 151.

12. *quaestus*, 'commercial speculation.' The people are always jealous of the combination of power and wealth. In Sallust's '*Jugurtha*' the tribune Memmius complains, *penes eosdem et summam gloriam et maximas divitias esse*.

111.—1. *ementiendis*, 'tampering with.'

2. *Latinarum feriarum*, the ancient festival of the Latin league, when the consuls offered sacrifice on the Alban mount.

3. *non cum senatu, &c.*; *i.e.* '(people said) that not with the Senate,' &c.

4. *cum diis*; because the consuls had to offer sacrifices on the Capitol when they took office, which Flaminius neglected.

5. *universi*. This must be exaggerated, for nothing effective was done. This account is probably hostile to Flaminius.

112.—1. *legati*, 'commissioners.'

2. *litterae*, the letter of recall, which Flaminius had disregarded: ch. 110, note 5.

3. *immolanti ei*, § 107, 'while he was sacrificing,' implying that misfortune was portended to him by the event.

4. *in omen magni terroris*, 'as a terrific portent.'

113.—1. *exercituum* depends on *hibernis*, and has the genitive *utriusque partis* dependent upon it.

2. *ipsorum inter se fraude*, 'their treachery to one another;' the conspiracies being disclosed by the conspirators themselves.

114.—1. *de republica rettulisset*. *Referre* is 'to consult the senate,' *de republica*, 'on the state of public affairs.'

2. *iustum imperium*, because the *imperium* was formally conferred by a *lex curiata* moved for by the consul.

3. *id*; *i.e.* the *auspictum* or 'divine sanction,' testified by omens. This Flaminius had not taken with him, because he left Rome as a private person, nor could he obtain it (*concipere*) except on Roman soil, of which a province was not part.

115.—1. *auctoribus*, 'the witnesses who vouched for them.'

2. *maioribus hostiis*, opposed to *lactentibus*; cp. ch. 109, note 6.

3. *procurarentur*: see note 1 on ch. 85.

4. *supplicatio*: see note 9 on ch. 109.

116.—1. *quum*, 'although.' The ordinary passes were being guarded by the consuls at Arretium and Ariminum.

2. *inundaverat, intrans*. 3. *id*, 'those troops.'

4. *novissimos*, 'last.' 5. *Gallos* after *cohibentem*.

6. *dilaberentur*, 'fall out of the ranks:' ch. 84, note 2 (*see praecirent* below).

117.—1. *qua modo*, conditional (*si modo*): cp. ch. 145, note 2.

2. *immergentes se*, 'plunging into deep water.'

3. *Galli*. Compare the character of the Gauls given by Caesar, *Bellum Gallicum*, iii. 19: *ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est*.

4. *vigiliae*, 'want of sleep.'

118.—1. *sternerent*, § 150. (R. 680.)

2. *necessarium*, properly of that to which one is driven by necessity; hence of that which is barely sufficient.

3. *oculis*, § 116.

4. *quo* = *ut eo*, § 150.

5. *gravante*, agreeing with *humore*, but referring also to *vigiliis*.

6. *altero oculo capitur*: see note 3 on ch. 105

119.—1. *copias*, 'the means.'

2. *in primis*; i.e. *regionibus*, 'equal to the best.'

3. *tarox ab, &c.* His spirit was raised by successful insubordination.

4. *non modo* = *non modo non*. 5. *legum*, § 132. (R. 525.)

120.—1. *eo*, 'for that reason'; often with comparatives.

2. *caedibus, &c.*, § 113.

121.—1. *vagari*: p. 161, l. 1 (3).

2. *collegam expectandum*: p. 161, l. 1 (3).

3. *coniunctis exercitibus*, § 125.

4. *effusa*, 'unrestrained.'

122.—1. *effodiant*: p. 161, ll. 1 (2). (R. 672.)

2. *obtorpuerunt*, § 152, III. As a rule, in conditions the indicative is used if the event supposed is one which may actually have occurred or be occurring at the time when the words are used. The subjunctive either refers to the future (in primary tenses, present or perfect), or, if used of past and present (in historic tenses, imperf. or plupf.), implies that the event supposed has not occurred and is not occurring. (But the future indicative is also used as equivalent to present subjunctive.) (R. 638, 639.)

3. *primoribus*, the members of the aristocracy in the army: opposed always to *Flaminius*.

123.—1. *agri*, § 131.

2. *velut . . . relicto spatio* = *velut spatium relictum sit*.

3. *de industria*, 'on purpose.'

4. *colles insurgunt*; that is to say, the hills again come close down to the lake: this point is about half-way through the pass.

5. *consideret*: p. 172, v. *B*.

6. *post montes*; *i.e.* so as to be concealed in the hills by the side of the pass.

7. *tumulis*, 'mounds' near the lake.

8. *intrassent*: p. 168, 3.

124.—1. *quum . . . pervenisset*, &c. Observe how the clauses are linked together into one sentence by *quum*, ablative absolute, and *postquam*, where in English we should break it into separate sentences, *e.g.*, 'The consul had encamped in the evening on the side of the lake . . . he had made a forced march, and had arrived at his position so late that he could not examine the ground before him. Early the next morning he set forward again,' &c. (Arnold, 'Hist. of Rome,' vol. iii. p. 89.)

2. *angustiis*, 'the narrow defile' at the entrance of the pass.

3. *id . . . hostium*, § 131. (R. 522.) 4. *ab tergo*; *i.e.* the cavalry.

5. *super caput*; *i.e.* the light-armed troops.

125.—1. *inter se . . . conspecta*, 'visible to one another.'

2. *Romanus*, 'the Romans' generally.

3. *in frontem*, &c., in the direction of, &c.

4. *instrueretur*: subjunctive, because this was in fact not fully done at all; § 152, III. (R. 698.)

5. *possent* may perhaps be attracted into the same mood (or used loosely for indicative. Cp. *paucis ante diebus, quam Syracusae caperentur, in Africam transmisit*).

126.—1. *quoque*, from *quisque*. This clause gives the reason of the confusion (*turbato ordine*).

2. *evadendum*, § 144, 1.

3. *sit*, § 151. The sentence depends on a (historic) present, to be supplied from *iubet*.

127.—1. *tantum aberat ut . . . ut vix*, &c. *Tantum abest* is followed by two *ut* clauses, the first substantival (being the subject of the verb), the second consecutive: p. 162 (B), i. a (R. 712, b.)

2. *strepentium . . . paventium*. *Strepere* is used of the shouts of the victors. We should say here 'cries of triumph and panic:' cp. *fremitus indignantium*, 'murmurs of indignation.' Concrete for abstract: cp. note 6 on ch. 3.

3. *alii . . . alios*, expressing the complete confusion of everything.

128.—1. *capti*, 'checked,' and so rendered useless: cp. note 3 on ch. 105.

2. *hastatos . . . principes . . . triarios*; i.e. the first, second, and third line of the Roman legion. The first two consisted normally of 1200 men each, and the third always of 600.

3. *ut . . . esset*, consecutive, 'in such a form that,' &c.

4. *senserit*: p. 162 (B), i. (R. 712.)

129.—1. *robera virorum*. As we say, 'the flower of the army,' the stoutest and best soldiers. 2. *Ducario*, § 109.

3. *facie quoque*; i.e. not only by his dress.

4. *popularibus suis*, with *inquit*. The Gaul refers to the war of 123 B.C., in which Flaminius defeated the Insubrians.

5. *manibus*. The idea of offering victims to the spirits of the dead who demand vengeance is ancient and natural.

6. *triarii*. The men of the third line or reserve were tried veterans, faithful here to the last.

130.—1. *super alium alii*. The reference is to both *arma* and *virī*, the two together being equivalent to *cum armis viri*. § 160.

2. *quoad capitibus . . . exstare possunt*; i.e. as far as they can without being out of their depth.

3. *fuere quos . . . impulerit. Sunt qui* (indefinite) is followed by subjunctive, § 150 (such that).

4. *nequicquam*, with *fessi*.

131.—1. *adversos*; i.e. they made their way straight on through the pass.

2. *agerentur*. The subjunctive expresses their uncertainty as to what might be happening. *Quae agebantur* would be a definite reference to the facts known by the historian.

3. *esset*; p. 162, III. (2). (R. 750.)

4. *inclinata re*, 'when the battle was decided.'

5. *dispulsa nebula*: concrete for abstract; cp. ch. 127, note 2, and ch. 3, note 6.

6. *liquida*, 'clear.'

132.—1. *agmine*, used of the order of march, as opposed to *acies*.

2. *super*, 'over and above.'

3. *fidem dante* = *pollicente*.

4. *tradidissent*: in *oratio recta*, *tradideritis*: ch. 84, note 2.

5. *Punica religione*: cp. notes 13 and 14 on ch. 5.

133.—1. *multiplex*, 'many times' (what I have reckoned).

2. *facta traditur*: p. 140, B. 1, and ch. 77, note 10.

3. *Fabium*, Q. Fabius Pictor, the father of Roman history, who took part in this war.

4. *captivorum*, partitive genitive.

5. *qui . . . essent*, 'any who were.'

6. *Latini nominis*; i.e. not necessarily natives of Latium, but Italians to whom Rome gave certain political rights.

7. *segregata . . . sepeliri*. We should say, 'to be separated and buried': ch. 124, note 1.

8. *inquisitum non invenit*, 'he looked for but did not find.'

134.—1. *esset*: p. 162, III. (2). (R. 750.)

2. *comitium*, the place where magistrates would address the people, adjoining the Forum.

3. *curiam*, where the Senate was sitting.

135.—1. *certius*, 'more definite.'

2. *suorum*, after *cuiusque*; § 130. (R. 520.)

3. *certum habuit*, 'felt sure.'

136.—1. *inquisissent*. The subjunctive expresses their intention rather than the fact that they did so: p. 163, iv. 2.

2. *cerneres*: p. 152, C. (R. 644.) 3. *domos*, § 101.

137.—1. *praetores*, for the consuls were not there.

2. *resisti*, § 76. (R. 569.)

138.—1. *propraetore*, the regular title of a consul's delegate. *Proconsul* is the governor of a province: ch. 153, note 1.

2. *post pugnam . . . auditam*, concrete for abstract: 'after the news of the battle:' ch. 3, note 6.

3. *circumventa*: supply *esse*.

4. *priorum*: i.e. *iacturarum*.

5. *causa*, 'a malady.'

6. *sentiretur*, § 151: dependent on *existimabant . . . aestimandum esse*. So also *incideret*, *aggravaret*, *possent*: p. 172, v.

7. *viribus extenuatis*: opposed to *rerum magnitudine*, 'the exhaustion of,' &c. Cp. *Sicilia amissa*, *interfectus dominus*, *pugna audita*, &c.: ch. 3, note 6.

139.—1. *dictatorem*. The dictator was absolute, and superseded all other magistrates. His term of office was limited to six months, but he usually resigned when the special thing was done for which he was appointed.

2. *uno = solo*.

3. *populus*. Usually the Senate decided that a dictator should be appointed, and a consul nominated the man. Here, as the consul was not present, they did not venture to nominate (*dicere*) at all, but had recourse to popular election, as for a consul.

4. *magistrum equitum*: nominated usually by the dictator: he was not really in command of the cavalry, but simply second in rank to the dictator.

5. *negotium datum = mandatum*.

6. *firmarent*: p. 161, n. 1 (3).

7. *videretur*, 'seemed good.'

8. *dimicandum esse . . . nequissent*. Indirect statement after a verb to be supplied.

140.—1. We now return to the events in Spain of the previous year, the year in which Hannibal was crossing the Alps. An account of these events is a necessary part of the history of the war, for here the Romans gained successes, which in some degree balanced the victories of Hannibal. "The importance of the Spanish war cannot be estimated too highly; for by disputing the possession of Spain, the Romans deprived their enemy of his best nursery of soldiers, from which otherwise he would have been able to raise army after army for the invasion of Italy. But its importance consisted not so much in the particular events, as in its being kept up at all; nor is there anything requiring explanation in the success of the Romans. Their army had originally consisted of 20,000 men; and P. Scipio brought some reinforcements; while Hasdrubal and Hanno in their two armies had a force not much superior: hence, after the total defeat of Hanno, Hasdrubal could not meet the Romans with any chance of success. For Spanish levies were now no longer to be depended on, while the Romans were inviting the nations of Spain to leave the Carthaginians and come over to them. In this contest between the two nations, which should most influence the minds of the Spaniards, the ascendancy of the Roman character was clearly shown; and the natives were drawn, as by an invincible attraction, to the worthier." (Arnold, 'History of Rome,' vol. iii. p. 135.)

2. *geruntur*, § 153.

3. *Cn. Cornelius Scipio*, brother of P. Scipio, the consul who was opposing Hannibal in Italy. *Cn.* is the abbreviation for *Gnaeus*: ch. 103, note 5.

4. *in Hispaniam . . . missus*: see ch. 53.

5. *circumvectus*; i.e. by sea.

6. *Romanæ diciōis fecit*: A possessive genitive used as a predicate. (R. 517.) *Dicio* is also written *ditio*. A similar variation occurs in *solacium*, *contio*, *nuntius*, *otium*, *seclius* (*seclius*), *conviciū*.

7. *conciliata*. This word properly means 'to call together'

(*calare, saccare*): hence 'to bring together' or 'win to oneself,' in the latter meaning used either of persons or things.

8. *ad*, 'as far as,' with *caluit*.

9. *ferociores iam*; i.e. where they began to be more, &c.

10. *auxillorum*, used of allies beyond Italy.

11. *cohortes*. A cohort was from 300 to 600 men.

141.—1. *els*, from Scipio's point of view; 'on the north of the river.'

2. *alienarentur*, § 151.

3. *eundem*, § 144.

4. *seiret*, § 150. (R. 718.)

5. *dimicandum*, § 144.

6. *magni certaminis*, § 128: 'it did not involve a very serious struggle.'

7. *captiuntur*, § 160. *Ipsa dies* is grammatically the only subject. Observe the variation to the present tense, p. 150, 2, *els*, 2.

8. *parvi pretii* (§ 128 a) = *vilium*.

9. *rerum . . . mancipiorum*, § 128; after *præda*.

10. *extra*, from the point of view of the armies in Spain; 'on the south of the mountains.'

142.—1. *equitum*. *Milla* may be used either as an adjective indecl. or as a substantive followed by genitive. *Milla* is always a substantive.

2. *tanquam occursurus*, like &c. with future partic. in Greek, expresses the purpose (ch. 13, note 4).

3. *perditas res*; i.e. that a decisive defeat had been sustained.

4. *accepit*; i.e. 'received information.'

5. *Tarracena*, situated on a high rock near the sea, the great stronghold of the Romans in this war, as Carthago Nova of their enemies. Its harbour was not very good.

6. *ut . . . erent*; p. 161, t. 2. The clause is here in apposition to *quod*, which is the subject of the principal verb.

7. *animadvertisset*, 'inflicted punishment.'

143.—1. *imperatis*, in its transitive sense; used personally in the passive.

2. *multatos*. The want of a past partic. active causes that the passive partic. should be used (not necessarily as ablative absolute).

3. *ius*, 'the Roman authority.'

144.—1. *et ipsos*: ch. 85, note 2.

2. *ad*, 'as many as;' the expression *ad duodecim millia* being here used as subject to the verb: cp. ch. 148, near the end.

3. *dies*, § 102.

4. *quattuor pedes*, § 102.

5. *pluteos*: much the same as *vineae*, but perhaps smaller and lighter.

6. *tutamentum*. The more usual construction is dative, *tutamento*, § 108.

7. *fuerit*: p. 162 (B), 1.
of capitulation.

8. *deduntur*, like *deditio*, used

145.—1. *Carthaglae*; i.e. *Carthago Nova*.

2. *occurrisset*: subj., because virtually conditional. 'If the enemy should meet me either on land or on sea, I mean to engage him.' *Si occurrat, conflicturus sum*. (R. 628.) *Paratus configere* stands for the future participle. Here the consecution of tenses is historic; hence *occurrisset*: ch. 84, note 2.

3. *minus*, equivalent to a negative.

4. *altero* = *secundo*.

146.—1. *speculatoriae*; i.e. *naves*.

2. *nondum . . . aperientibus*; i.e. 'still hiding.'

3. *nihil minus* = *quidvis potius*.

4. *classem . . . esse*: p. 158, 2. "In oblique narration the three forms of indirect speech are frequently combined under the government of one principal verb."

147.—1. *funes*, the hawsers attached to the stern.

2. *resolvunt*. "With *quum* the subjunctive implies that the event exercises or might exercise an influence on the event named in the principal sentence" (R. 722): hence the former event must be more or less antecedent to the latter. Here, however, the action expressed by the temporal clause is subsequent to *conscenderant*. The indicative is also used when the intention is merely to mark the time, and not to indicate connection.

The sentence here might have run *quum viâ concedissent* v. *resolunt*.

3. *agendo*, &c., 'by reason of the hurried action.'

4. *miles*, collectively for *militēs*; so perhaps *Romanus* below.

148.—1. *ipsi* strengthens *suomet*, for which see p. 123, C.

2. *inermes*, from *arma*: cp. *excepti*, from *capio*.

3. *suppressae*, 'sunk.'

4. *hostium*, 'in the possession of the enemy,' § 127.

5. *praetentam*. *Præ* in composition often implies position or motion along the edge of a thing; cp. *praelegere oram*, 'to coast along the shore' ch. 150.

6. *relictae*: cp. ch. 143, note 2. Another example is *captamque diripuissent*, ch. 149.

149.—1. *Carthaginem*: ch. 145, note 1.

2. *iniuncta*. No buildings ought to adjoin the walls of a fortified town.

150.—1. *transmissum*, § 76. (R. 569.) Used as an intransitive verb.

2. *in*, 'with a view to.'

3. *citeriora*; *i.e.* from a Roman point of view: the part called afterwards *Hispania citerior*. Of course Spain was not a Roman province at this time, though the word *provincia* is used here.

4. *populi amplius centum viginti*. The omission of *quam* with *plus*, *minus*, *amplius*, &c., is not uncommon.

5. *dicionis Romanae*: see ch. 140, note 6, and ch. 154, note 5.

151.—1. *fuisset per Poenum hostem*: a condition informally expressed. See p. 152, B. (R. 642.) 'If only the Carthaginians had been concerned.'

2. *novas res*, 'change,' esp. of government, *i.e.* 'revolution.'

3. *ut tumultuariam manum*, 'being, as they were, a mere band of insurgents.'

4. *armis*, § 119, b.

152.—1. *Novam classem*: the name of a place; position uncertain.

2. *alio*, adverb.

3. *avertit*: see ch. 147, note 2.

4. *principes* — *primiti*.

5. *regionis*, § 130. But the 'thing distributed' is, strictly speaking, the inhabitants of the district, not the district itself.

6. *ad quindecim millia*: see ch. 144, note 2.

153.—1. *prorogato*. The practice of appointing a consul or praetor to command in a province after the expiration of his regular office soon after this became general. He would then be called *pro-consul*.

2. *longis navibus*, 'war ships.' *Oneraria* is a merchant ship or transport.

3. *tenuit*, 'reached.'

4. *milite*: ch. 147, note 4.

5. *occupatis*: ch. 83, note 3.

6. *traditos*; *i.e.* to the governor of the town.

7. *custodiri*: p. 161, l. 1 (1). (R. 537.)

154.—1. *sollerti magis quam fideli*: a mild description of an act of gross treachery.

2. *qualia*: here = *talia enim*.

3. *id agebat*, 'he made it his object.'

4. *ut . . . esset*: substantival clause, because in apposition to *id*, the object of *agebat*, but the *ut* has also a final sense.

5. *potestatis eius*: ch. 140, note 6.

6. *unam . . . maxime* = *maxime omnium*.

155.—1. *abductum*: ch. 143, note 2.

2. *sit*: p. 162, III. (2). (R. 750.)

3. *continuisse*: ch. 146, note 4.

4. *abessent*, § 151.

5. *cis*, from the speaker's point of view: S. of the river.

156.—1. *miranti*, &c., after *inquit*. The participles to be translated by clauses.

2. *quodnam*: p. 23 (9); the adjectival form.

3. *credi*, § 76.

4. *habita fides*: 'trust reposed' in a man: *fidem* is the 'faithful service' in return.

5. *domos*, § 101.

6. *opera*, 'pains or trouble in doing' a thing.

7. *suapte*: p. 123, C.

8. *possim*: subordinate to the final clause, but it might be subj. in any case: see ch. 145, note 2.

157.—1. *ad cetera*, &c., 'equal to . . .' Certainly the man acts with almost incredible folly.

2. *conventis*. This verb is sometimes transitive; hence its use personally in the passive.

3. *fide*: promise of protection on the one hand and service on the other.

4. *cum iis*; *i.e.* the Romans.

5. *cetera omnia*; that is, they were restored to their families by *Abelux*, but in the name of the Romans.

158.—1. *aliquanto*, § 118.

2. *in re pari*; *i.e.* by the same action.

3. *Carthaginiensium*. Supply *gratia*.

4. *fuisset*; *i.e.* if they had done as they intended: so *potuisset* in the next sentence.

5. *illos*. *Ille* commonly means the former, *hic* the latter, because the first mentioned is the more distant. But here the Carthaginians, though mentioned last, are the more distant in the mind of the writer.

6. *expertos*: passive, 'found by experience to be,' &c.; *fortuna* here means 'ill fortune.'

7. *haud frustra*, 'not without good reason;' *i.e.* the secession of *Abelux*, a man of foresight, was taken as evidence that the Romans were the better allies.

8. *spectare*, 'aim at,' § 140, 2. (R. 539.)

9. *ferent* . . . *intervenisset*: see ch. 122, 2. (R. 633.)



INDEX TO THE NOTES.

[In each case the Number of the Chapter and that of the Note is referred to.]

A, 62. 4.
ab, 8. 6.
ab ea parte, 20. 5: cp. 40. 2;
 64. 4, &c.
abest (tantum abest ut . . . ut),
 127. 1.
accipere, 50. 1: 142. 4.
acies, 99. 3.
ad (to the number of), 46. 2:
 144. 2.
ad unum, 77. 5.
ad, with gerundive, 5. 7: 21.
 6, &c.
adverso flumine, 49. 2.
Aegates insulæ, 16. 1: 75. 3.
id agere, 154. 3, 4.
agmen, 60. 3.
altaria, 2. 3.
alter, 31. 7: 65. 10.
amphora, 110. 10.
anceps, 1. 6.
animadvertere in, 142. 7.
Ariminum, province of, 110.
 3.
at enim, 74. 4.
auspiciu, 114. 3.
auxilia, 140. 10.

Baleares, 99. 4.
Boii, 44. 1.

C. (for Gaius) 103. 5.
Caere, 108. 9.
cantus, 50. 4.
captus, 105. 3: 128. 1: cp. 118. 7.
Carthago, for *C. Nova*, 145. 1:
 149. 1.
Carthago Nova, 38. 1.
castellum, 60. 1.
cavalry, complement of, 31. 10.
censeo, 18. 5.
circumvectus, 140. 5.
cis, citra, 141. 1, 10: 150. 3, &c.
Cn. (for Gnaeus), 103. 5.
cognate accus.: 49. 3.
cohors, 140. 11.
colonia, 44. 2.
comitia, 94. 3.
comitium, 134. 2.
commeatus, 39. 3.
conciliare, 140. 7.
concrete for *abstract*, 3. 6: 7. 1,
 8: 29. 2: 54. 4: 127. 2, &c.
condition, future, expr. by pri-
 mary tenses of subj.
 24. 7: 122. 2.
 ———, expr. by fut. partic.
 in apodosis, 81. 6.
 ———, implied, 5. 4: 158. 4.
 ———, indicative mood in,
 122. 2.

- condition, informally expressed,
77. 4: 79. 1: 81. 5:
151. 1.
- , unfulfilled, expr. by
historic tenses of subj.
17. 4: 58. 5, &c.
- , virtual, with relative,
66. 3: 145. 2.
- contio*, 54. 2.
- convenire*, 157. 2.
- dare stragem*, 58. 6.
- deditio*, 7. 13: cp. 144. 8.
- deducere*, 30. 9.
- de industria*, 28. 1: 123. 3.
- de integro*, 46. 4: 106. 1.
- deliberative conjunctive, 20. 8.
- Delta*, 57. 1.
- deposcere*, 15. 7.
- designatus*, 110. 1.
- despondere animos*, 65. 5.
- dicio (ditio)* 7. 6: 140. 6.
- dicionis facere*, 140. 6: 150. 5:
cp. 154. 5.
- dictator*, 139. 1, 3.
- in dies*, 92. 1.
- dum*, with pres. ind. 11. 3: 46.
5: 140. 2, &c., but cp. 40. 1.
- dux* (a guide), 54. 1: 68. 4.
- ecquis*, 77. 2.
- ellipseis*, 77. 1.
- emensus* (pass.) 54. 3.
- ementiri*, 111. 1.
- Eryx*, 16. 2: 75. 7.
- et, que, &c.*, 29. 7.
- evadere* (with accus.), 59. 5.
- ex adverso*, 49. 1: cp. 20. 5.
- excidere* (of lots), 77. 7.
- ex foedere*, 16. 5.
- expertus* (pass.), 158. 6.
- Fabius Pictor*, 133. 3.
- fauces*, 55. 3.
- ferax*, 57. 2.
- feriae Latinae*, 111. 2.
- ferox*, 33. 1: 42. 1.
- fides*, 45. 1: 156. 4: 157. 3.
- Flaminius*, 110. 5.
- frenati (equites)*, 86. 3.
- frustra*, 158. 7.
- fulgor*, 80. 5.
- funis*, 147. 1.
- future partic. used condition-
ally, 81. 6.
- , expr. purpose, 53. 2:
142. 3.
- future subjunctive, 39. 2.
- Gallia Cisalpina*, 31. 9.
- Galliae*, 41. 4.
- Gauls, character of, 117. 3.
- Genius*, 109. 10.
- Hamilcar Barca*, 14. 4.
- Hannibal*, 1. 3: 5. 12.
- Hanno*, 14. 1.
- hic ... ille*, 12. 9: 158. 5.
- Hispaniae*, 41. 4.
- historic infin. 105. 2: 158. 8.
- historic present, 9. 5: 12. 11:
34. 3, &c.
- hospitium*, 3. 4.
- hostiae maiores*, 109. 6.
- *lactentes*, 115. 2.
- ille*, 158. 5.
- imperatus*, 143. 1.
- impersonal use of verbs in the
passive, 12. 10: 19. 2: 27
1, 4: 34. 1, &c.
- Indi*, 51. 5.
- indigna*, 36. 6.
- inermis*, 148. 2.
- iniuria*, 32. 8.
- insidere* (with accus.) 58. 4.
- inter se*, 1. 4: 125. 1.
- ipse*, 62. 3: 85. 2.

ipse (as reflexive), 104. 4.

iungere (*flumen*), 83. 1.

ius gentium, 15. 5.

iusta, 32. 1.

iustum imperium, 114. 2.

iuventus, 10. 7.

lapidibus pluere, 108. 8.

Latinum nomen, 133. 6.

lectisternium, 109. 8.

ea lege, 77. 3.

legio, 30. 5.

levy, 30. 4.

libri Sibyllini, 109. 2.

lustrare, 109. 5.

Lutatius, C. 32. 10.

magister equitum, 139. 4.

maior (*natu*), 57. 3.

manes, 14. 3: 129. 5.

measure, ablat. of, 158. 1.

mereri, 5. 15.

meritum, 36. 2: 57. 4.

miles (collective), 147. 4: 153.

4: cp. 90. 3, &c.

mille, millia, 142. 1.

minus, 145. 3.

munire viam, 69. 1.

navis longa, 31. 3: 153. 2.

— *oneraria*, 153. 2.

— *speculatoria*, 146. 1.

ne . . . quidem, 72. 5.

necessarium, 118. 2.

Nova classis, 152. 1.

novae res, 151. 2.

novendiale sacrum, 109. 4.

oblique narration, 146. 4.

—, *tenses in*, 19. 3:

29. 9: 36. 5.

obtinere, 3. 3: 41. 5: 64. 3.

occupatus, 83. 3.

olive, 63. 2.

opera, 156. 6.

participial construction, 25. 2:
156. 1, &c.

passus, 9. 3.

past participle active, want of
in Latin, 7. 12: 9. 4: 143. 2:
148. 6, &c.

patres, 110. 6.

pax, 58. 1.

per otium, 50. 5: 99. 2.

periculum, 1. 7.

personal construction of dicitur,
&c., 35. 2: cp. 77. 10.

piaculum, 18. 6.

plutei, 144. 5.

pondo, 109. 7.

populus, 30. 10.

— (for *regio*), 63. 1.

potestatem facere, 84. 3.

prae (in composition), 148. 5.

praecipitare (intr.) 46. 1.

praestare, 57. 6: cp. 64. 6.

price, genitive of, 141. 9.

princeps, 5. 11.

proconsul, 153. 1.

procuratio, 85. 1.

prodigia, 108. 1.

propraetor, 138. 1.

prorogare, 153. 1.

provincia, 30. 3: 150. 3.

pueres, 27. 2.

publice amicus, 23. 1.

pulvinar, 108. 5.

Punica fides, 5. 13.

purpose, 13. 4.

—, *expr. by fut. partic.* 53.
2: 142. 3.

—, *ad* with gerundive, 5.
7: 21. 6, &c.

—, *causa* with genit. 83. 2.

quaestus, 110. 12.

quality, genitive of, 141. 6, 8.

quam, with superlative, 49. 4:
59. 1.

quam, omitted, 150. 4.

sunt qui, 130. 3.

puidem, 74. 4.

quinqueremes, 30. 8.

quum (although), 116. 1.

quum (with indic.), 147. 2 : 152. 3.

quum primum, 2. 5.

referre, 114. 1.

religio, 5. 14.

res, 142. 2.

res Romana, 29. 6.

robora virorum, 129. 1.

ruere, 21. 8.

Saguntum, 4. 3.

satis, 47. 2.

secundum, 49. 7.

semestris dux, 80. 9.

signum, 46. 6.

silex, 84. 8.

singuli, 48. 3.

sortes, 108. 10.

Spain, war in, 140. 1.

spectare, 158. 8.

speculatoria, 146. 1.

stolidus, 35. 4.

structure of sentences, 124. 1 : 133. 7, 8.

subjunctive after *quicumque*, 145. 2 : cp. 156. 7.

sumum, adverb, 65. 9.

supplicatio, 30. 12 : 109. 9.

supprimere, 148. 3.

synesis, 50. 3 : 130. 1 : 141. 7.

T. (for Titus), 30. 1.

tabes, 68. 7.

Tarraco, 142. 5.

temporal conjunctions, 11. 2.

Ti. (for Tiberius), 30. 1.

torridus, 74. 7.

traicere, 34. 2.

transmittere, 31. 5 : 37. 3.

Trebia, position of armies on, 89. 6.

triarii, 129. 6.

triumviri, 44. 4.

tumultus, 29. 8 : 98. 1.

turris mobilis, 21. 1.

ultro, 39. 5.

ad unum, 77. 5.

unus, 14. 1 : 154. 4.

ut (on condition that), 4. 1.

ut (when), 11. 2.

ut (for *adeo ut*), 66. 2 : 98. 2.

utique, 91. 3.

Vergiliae, 65. 4.

vigilia, 90. 2.

vineae, 10. 2.

vota suscipere, 109. 11.

VOCABULARY.

N.B.—The numbers attached to verbs indicate the conjugation. The numbers attached to other words mark the declension. Of verbs the perfect and supine are given, and occasionally the infinitive; of substantives the genitive case; and of adjectives the terminations of gender in the nominative, or, if there is one only, the genitive.

Derivations are given, in brackets, where they are tolerably certain; and in the case of compound words they are also indicated by division of the word. It has not been thought necessary to give 'roots,' or to trace connexions with other languages, *e.g.* Sanscrit and Greek, which would be misleading without explanation of principles. The quantity of syllables is marked where it seemed likely to be useful.

ABBREVIATIONS.—*a.*, active, *i.e.* transitive; *abl.* or *ablat.*, ablative; *acc.* or *accus.*, accusative; *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *ch.*, chapter; *cp.*, compare; *compar.*, comparative; *conj.*, conjunction; *dat.*, dative; *def.*, defective; *dep.*, deponent; *esp.*, especially; *f.*, feminine; *fr.*, from; *gen.*, genitive; *impers.*, impersonal; *indecl.*, indeclinable; *ind.*, indicative; *inf.*, infinitive; *lit.*, literally; *m.*, masculine; *n.*, neuter gender (of substantives), neuter, *i.e.* intransitive (of verbs); *partic.*, participle; *perf.*, perfect; *plur.*, plural; *prep.*, preposition; *pron.*, pronoun; *rel.*, relative; *sing.*, singular; *subj.*, subjunctive; *superlat.*, superlative; *sup.*, supine; *v.*, verb; *w.*, with.

a, ab (*see* note 6 on ch. 8), *prep.* **w. ABL.** (of place), *from*; *initium facere ab*, to begin *with*; (of agent) *by*; (of position or direction) *in, on, e.g. a fronte, in front; ab latere on the flank.*

ab-duco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *take away, withdraw.* [*duco.*]

Abelux, cis, m. 3, a Spaniard of Saguntum.

ab-eo, ire, ivi or ii, Itum, v. n., *go away.* [*eo.*]

ab-ripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, *carry off.* [*rapio.*]

ab-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. a. 3, *break away.* [*rumpo.*]

abs-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *depart.* [*cedo.*]

abs-tineo, tinui, tentum, v. a. and n., *keep away.* [*teneo.*]

ab-sum, esse, fui, v. n., *be absent, be wanting* (**w. DAT.**). [*sum.*]

ab-sumo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *carry away, destroy, consume* (of time). [*sumo.*]

ac, conj. (only before consonants), *and.*

ac-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *approach; be added*, often impersonal with 'quod.' [*ad. cedo.*]

ac-cendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *set on fire, inflame, increase.* [*cp. candeo.*]

ac-cido, i, no sup., v. n. 3, *arrive, happen.* [*ad. cado.*]

ac-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *receive, hear.* [*ad. capio.*]

ac-cola, ae, m. 1, *dweller*

near (w. GEN. of place). [ad, colo.]

acer, acris, acre, adj. (compar. acrior), *sharp, spirited.*

acervus, i, m. 2, *heap.*

acies, ei, f. 5, *line of battle, battle-field.*

acriter, adv., compar. acrius, *vigorously.*

actuarium, a, um, adj. (of a vessel), *for rowing.* [actus.]

acuo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *sharpen.*

ad, prep. w. ACC., *to, towards, for (of purpose), according to, compared to, in addition to, as many as.*

ad-do, dīdi, dītum, v. a. 3, *add.* [do.]

ad-eo, ire, ivi or ii, ītum, v. n., *approach, consult.* [eo.]

ad-haereo, si, sum, v. n. 2, *cling to.* [haereo.]

ad-hibeo, ui, ītum, v. a. 2, *apply.* [habeo.]

ad-hortatio, ōnis, f. 3, *exhortation, encouragement.* [hortor.]

ad-hortor, atus, v. dep. 1, *encourage.* [hortor.]

ad-huc, adv., *as yet, still (of time).* [huc.]

ad-igo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *drive, bind (by oath).* [ago.]

ad-iicio (or ad-icio), icere, icci, iectum, v. a. 3, *apply, add.* [iacio.]

ad-imo, emi, emptum, v. a. 3, *take away.* [emo.]

ad-itus, us, m. 4, *way of approach.* [ad-co.]

ad-iuvo, iūvi, iūtum, v. a. 1, *assist.* [iuvo.]

ad-mirror, atus, v. dep. 1, *wonder at.* [mirror.]

ad-mitto, si, ssum, v. a. 3, *admit.* [mitto.]

ad-mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. 2, *bring to.* [moveo.]

ad-orior, ortus, v. dep., *attack.* [ad; orior, lit. *rise against.*]

ad-oro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *entreat.* [ad, oro, *pray to.*]

ad-sum, esse, fui, v. n., *be present, help (w. DAT.).* [sum.]

ad-veho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry to, bring.* [veho.]

ad-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *arrive.* [venio.]

ad-ventus, us, m. 4, *arrival.* [advenio.]

ad-versus, a, um, adj., *opposite, opposing; ex adverso, opposite; adverso flumine, against the stream; adversum (as subst.), misfortune.* [verto.]

ad-versus, adv., *opposite, against.* [verto.]

aedes, is, f. 3, *temple.*

aedifico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *build.* [aedes.]

Aegātes (insulae), ium, f. 3, *a group of islands off the west coast of Sicily.*

aeger, gra, grum, adj., *ill; suffering.*

aegre, adv., *with difficulty.* Superl. aegerrime. [aeger.]

aegritudo, inis, f. 3, *grief.* [aeger.]

Aegyptus, i, f. 2, *Egypt.*

Aemilius, ii, m. 2, *a Roman family name.*

āēnēus, a, um, adj., *brazen*.
[aes.]

aequālis, e, adj., *contemporary*. [aequus.]

aequo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *balance*. [aequus.]

aequus, a, um, adj., *favourable*.

aestas, atis, f. 3, *summer*.

aestīmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *value, estimate*.

Afer, fri, m. 2, *African*.

af-fectus, us, m. 4, *feeling*.
[afficio.]

af-fēro, afferre, attuli, allatum, v. a., *bring, bring forward*. [ad, fero.]

af-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *affect; cruciatu afficere, to torture*. [ad, facio.]

af-firmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *assert, declare*. [ad, firmo.]

af-flo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *blow (upon)*. [ad, flo.]

af-fulgeo, lsi, no sup., v. n. 2, *shine, appear*. [ad, fulgeo.]

Africa, ae, f. 1, *the continent of Africa*.

Africanus, i, m. 2, *the surname assumed by P. Cornelius Scipio after the 2nd Punic War*.

ager, gri, m. 2, *land, country, territory*.

ag-grāvo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make worse, annoy*. [ad, gravis.]

ag-gredior, gredi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *approach, attack*. [ad, gradior.]

agĭto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *drive, urge; consider*. [ago.]

agmen, mĭnis, n. 3, *troop,*

army (in marching order); march. [ago.]

agnus, i, m. 2, *lamb*.

ago, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *drive; do; vineas agere, to move forward shelters; ferre et agere, to plunder (carry and drive spoil); id agere ut, to make it an object to, &c.*

agrestis, e, adj., *of the country*. [ager.]

aio, v. def., *say, (present tense used also as a perfect.)*

ala, ae, f. 1, *troop (of cavalry), properly a wing, the cavalry being stationed on the wings of the army*.

alacer, cris, cre, adj., *eager, ready*.

alacritas, atis, f. 3, *eagerness*. [alacer.]

Algĭdus, i, m. 2, *a mountain near Rome*.

aliā, adv., *by another way*.

alieno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *surrender, lose*. [alienus.]

alienus, a, um, adj., *belonging to another, not one's own*. [alius.]

Alimentus, i, m. 2, *L. Cincius Alimentus, a Roman taken prisoner by Hannibal, who recorded events in the 2nd Punic War*.

aliquam-diū, adv., *for some time*. [diū.]

aliquanto, adv., *considerably*. [aliquantus.]

aliquantum, i, n. 2, *a considerable amount*. [aliquantus.]

aliquis, quid, indef. pron., *some*. [alius, quis.]

aliquot, adj. indecl., *some* (plur.). [**alius**, quot.]

aliquoties, adv., *sometimes*.

[**alius**, quoties.]

alio, adv., *in another direction*. [**alius**.]

alius, a, ud, adj., *other*; **alii** . . . **alii**, *some . . . others*.

Allobrox, **gis** (plur. **Allobroges**, um), m. 3, *Allobrogian*. See Map.

al-lōquor, locūtus, v. dep. 3, *address*. [**ad**, loquor.]

alo, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *support* (with food).

Aloreus, i, m. 2, the name of a Saniard.

Alpes, ium, f. plur. 3, *the Alps*.

altaria, ium, n. plur. 3, *a high altar*. [**altus**.]

alte, adv., *deeply*. [**altus**.]

alter, a, um, adj., *one* (of two); *the other* (of two); *a second* (numeral).

altitudo, Inis, f. 3, *height*. [**altus**.]

altum, i, n. 2, *the deep* (sea); *deep water*. [**altus**.]

altus, a, um, adj., *high, deep*.

alumnus, i, m. 2, *foster-son*.

[**alo**.]

alveus, i, m. 2, *trough, bed* (of a river).

ambītus, us, m. 4, *circuit*. [**ambo**.]

ambo, ae, o, adj. plur., *both*.

amicus, i, m. 2, *friend*.

[**amo**.]

Amiterninus, a, um, adj., *of Amiternum*, a town of the Sabines at the foot of the *Apennines*.

a-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *lose*. [**mitto**.]

amnis, is, m. 3, *river*.

amphōra, ae, f. 1, a liquid measure, equal to six gallons.

amplexus, us, m. 4, *embrace*.

[**amplector**.]

amplius, adv., *more*. [**amplus**.]

amplus, a, um, adj., *large*.

Amusicus, i, m. 2, the name of a Spanish chieftain.

an, conj., *or, or whether*; used also to introduce a direct question, in which case it need not be translated.

anceps, cipitis, adj., *doubtful*. [**ambo**, caput, *two-headed*.]

ancōra, ae, f. 1, *anchor*.

ancorāle, is, n. 3, *cable*.

[**ancora**.]

angūlus, i, m. 2, *corner*.

angustiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *narrow pass, defile*. [**angustus**.]

angustus, a, um, adj., *narrow*. [**ango**, *I draw tight*.]

anima, ae, f. 1, *breath*.

anim-ad-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *observe*; **animadvertere** in, *to punish*. [**animus**, ad, **verto**.]

animans, ntis, partic. used as subst., *living being*, m. of men, n. of beasts.

animus, i, m. 2, *spirit, courage*. [**cp.** anima.]

annus, i, m. 2, *year*.

ante, prep. w. ACC., *before, in front of*.

ante, adv. (of time), *before*. See also **antequam**.

ante-quam, conj., *before*

(with a verb); also separated,
ante . . . quam.

antiquus, a, um, adj., *ancient*. [ante.]

Antistius, ii, m. 2, a Roman plebeian name.

aperio, ui, tum, v. a. 4, *open, display*.

apertum, i, n. 2, *open ground*. [aperio.]

apertus, a, um, partic. of aperio, *exposed, open*.

apis, is, f. 3, *bee*.

ap-paratus, us, m. 4, *getting ready*. [ad, paro.]

ap-pareo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *appear, be evident*. [ad, pareo.]

ap-pello, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *call* (by a name).

ap-pello, puli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *bring to shore*. [ad, pello.]

Appenninus, i, m. 2, the Apennine mountain range. *See Map*.

ap-peto, ivi or ii, itum, v. n. and a. 3, *approach, attack*. [ad, pello.]

ap-propinquo, avi, atum, v. n. 1 (w. DAT.), *approach*. [ad, propinquus.]

apricus, a, um, adj., *sunny*. [aperio.]

apto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *get ready*. [aptus.]

aptus, a, um, adj., *fit, prepared*.

apud, prep. w. ACCUS., *in presence of; to* (of address), *among*.

aqua, ae, f. 1, *water*.

arbiter, tri, m. 2, *umpire*.

arbitrium, ii, n. 2, *decision, power*. [arbiter.]

arbor, is, f. 3, *tree*.

arceo, ui, no sup., v. a. 2, *keep away, order to stay away*.

ar-cesso, ivi, itum, v. a. 3, *send for*. [ad, cedo.]

ardeo, arsi, arsum, v. n. 2, *be on fire*.

ardor, is, m. 3, *heat, excitement*. [ardeo.]

argentum, i, n. 3, *silver, money*.

aries, iētis, m. 3, *ram, battering-ram*.

Ariminum, i, n. 2, *Rimini*, a town in Umbria on the shore of the Adriatic.

armā, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *arms* (military).

armatus, i, m. 2, *armed men*. [armo.]

armatura, ae, f. 1, *collective, armed soldiers* (with adj. levis, *light-armed soldiers*). [armo.]

armi-ger, gēri, m. 2, *shield-bearer, attendant*. (arma, gero.)

Arnus, i, m. 2, the river *Arno*, in Etruria.

Arretium, ii, n. 2, *Arezzo*, a town in Etruria.

ar-rigo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3, *excite*. [ad, rego.]

ar-ripio, ripēre, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, *seize*. [ad, rapio.]

ars, tis, f. 3, *skill, stratagem*.

artūs, uum, m. 4 (plur.), *limbs*.

artum, i, n. 2, *narrow place*. [artus, narrow.]

arx, cis, f. 3, *stronghold*. [arceo.]

a-scendo, di, sum, v. n. *climb up*. [ad, scando.]

a-scensus, us, m. 4, *ascent*.
[ascendo.]

asper, era, erum, adj., *rough*.

a-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. a. 3, *look upon*. [ad, specio.]

as-sequor, secutus, v. dep., *overtake*. [ad, sequor.]

as-signo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *allot*. [ad, signo, *mark out for*.]

as-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. 3, *rise up*. [ad, surgo.]

at, conj., *but*; at enim, *but it may be objected*.

Atilius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

atque, conj., *and also*.

atrōcitas, ātis, f. 3, *fierceness*.
[atrox.]

atrōciter, adv., *fiercely*.
[atrox.]

atrox, ōcis, adj., *fierce*.

auctor, is, m. 3, *cause* (used of persons); *perpetrator*; *witness*, *authority* (for a statement). [augeo.]

auctoritas, ātis, f. 3, *judgment*. [auctor.]

audacia, ae, f. 1, *boldness*.
[audax.]

audacius, adv. compar. of audacter.

audacter, adv., *boldly*. [audax.]

audeo, ausus sum, v. n. 2, *dare*.

audio, ivi, itum, v. a. 4, *hear*.

au-fero, ferre, abstuli, ablatum, v. a., *take away*. [ab, fero.]

augeo, xi, ctum, v. a. 2, *increase*.

auris, is, f. 3, *ear*.

aurum, i, n. 2, *gold*.

Ausētānus, i, m. 2, name of a people near the foot of the Pyrenees. [Ausa, a town in Spain.]

au-spicium, ii, n. 2, *omen*; *divine sanction*, obtained by a magistrate on taking office by performing certain rites. [avis, specio.]

aut, conj., *or*.

autem, conj., *but*.

auxiliāres, ium, m. 3 (plur.), *auxiliary troops*. [auxilium.]

auxilium, ii, n. 2, *help*; auxilia (plur.), *auxiliary troops*.

a-vello, velli, vulsum, v. a. 3, *tear away*. [a, vello.]

Aventinus, i, m. 2, *Mount Aventine at Rome*.

a-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *turn away*, *drive back*. [a, verto.]

aviditas, ātis, f. 3, *greediness*.
[avidus.]

avidus, a, um, adj., *eager* (for), w. GEN. [aveo.]

Baliāres, ium, m. 3 (plur.), natives of the Balearic islands off the east coast of Spain, used as slingers in Hannibal's army.

barbārus, i, m. 2, *a native* (of an uncivilized country, e.g. Spain).

Bargusii, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe in the N.E. of Spain.

bellicus, a, um, adj., *of war*.

bellum, i, n. 2, *war*.

belua, ae, f. 1, *a great beast*.

bene, adv., *well*. [bonus.]

beneficium, ii, n. 2, *kindness*.
[bene, facio.]

benigne, adv., *kindly*. [benignus.]

biduum, i, n. 2, *a period of two days*. [bis, dies.]

bini, ae, a, adj. (plur.), *two for each*. [bis.]

bis, adv., *twice*.

boarius, a, um, adj., *of cattle*; forum boarium, *the cattle market*, at Rome.

Boii, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *a tribe of Gauls in North Italy*.

Bomilcar, is, m. 3, *a Carthaginian name*.

bonus, a, um, adj., *good*; bona, n. plur., *as subst., advantages*.

bos, bōvis, m. f. 3, *ox, cow*.

Bostar, is, m. 3, *the Carthaginian commandant of Saguntum*.

brevis, e, adj., *short*.

bruma, ae, f. 1, *the winter solstice* (Dec. 21st), *winter*. [brevis, because of the short days.]

Brundisīnus, a, um, adj., *of Brundisium* (Brindisi), *a town in the S.E. of Italy*.

C, abbreviation for Gaius, a Roman name: *see note 5 on ch. 103*.

caelum, īnis, n. 3, *peak* (of a hill).

cādo, cecīdi, casum, v. n. 3, *fall*.

caecus, a, um, adj., *blind*.

caedes, is, f. 3, *slaughter*. [caedo.]

caedo, cecīdi, caesum, v. a. 3, *cut to pieces, kill*. [cado.]

caelum, i, n. 2, *sky*.

caementum, i, n. 2, *heaven stone*. [caedo.]

Caere, n. indecl., *a city of Etruria*.

calcar, is, n. 3, *spur*. [calx, a heel.]

caligo, īnis, f. 3, *darkness, mist*.

callidus, a, um, adj., *crafty*. [calleo.]

calor, is, m. 3, *heat*. [caleo.]

calx, leis, f. 3, *lime*.

campus, i, m. 2, *plain*.

candidus, a, um, adj., *white*. [candeo.]

cantus, us, m. 4, *chant, song*.

[cano.]

capesso, ivi, itum, v. a. 3, *undertake, attempt*. [capio.]

capio, capere, cepi, captum, v. a. 3, *capture, take, hold, stop*; also in passive (of physical powers), *be injured*; captus oculis, *deprived of eyesight*.

captivus, i, m. 2, *prisoner*; also as adj., *captured*. [capio.]

caput, capitis, n. 3, *head, capital* (town).

carina, ae, f. 1, *keel* (of a ship).

Carpetāni, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *a people of Spain*.

Cartala, ae, f. 1, *a town in Spain*.

Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*; Carthaginienses (as subst.), *Carthaginians*.

Carthāgo, īnis, f. 3, *Carthage*.

Carthāgo Nōva, f., *Cartagena* on the S.E. coast of Spain.

carus, a, um, adj., *dear, valuable.*

castellum, i, n. 2, *fortress, fortified village.* [castrum.]

castra, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *camp.*

Castulonensis, c, of *Castulo*. [Castulo.]

casus, us, m. 4, *accident, misfortune.* [cado.]

catapulta, ae, f. 1, *catapult*, an engine for throwing stones, javelins, &c.

causa, ae, f. 1, *cause*; abl., *causā, on account of*, w. GEN.

cavo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *hollow out.* [cavus.]

cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *retreat, withdraw.*

celox, cis, f. 3, *swift-sailing ship, cutter.*

Celtibēri, orum, m. 2 (pl.), a people of the N.E. of Spain.

Celtiberia, ae, f. 1, a district in Spain.

Celtibericus, a, um, adj., *Celtiberian.*

Cenomāni, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe of Gauls in North Italy.

censeo, ui, um, v. a. 2, *vote.*

centēni, ae, a, numeral adj., *a hundred of each.* [centum.]

Centenius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

centum, indecl., *a hundred.*

cerno, crevi, cretum, v. a. 3, *see.*

certāmen, inis, n. 3, *contest.* [certo.]

certe, adv., *certainly, in any case.* [certus.]

certo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *contend.*

certus, a, um, adj., *clear, fixed*; *certiorem facere, to inform.*

ceterum, conj., *but*; lit. *for the rest.* [ceterus.]

ceterus, a, um, adj., *the rest.*

cibus, i, m. 2, *food.*

Cincius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

circa, adv., *round.*

circum, prep. w. ACC., *round.*

circum, adv., *round.*

circum-do, dedi, datum, v. a. 1, *surround.* [do.]

circum-duco, duxi, ductum, v. a. 3, *lead round.* [duco.]

circum-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, v. a., *turn round.* [fero.]

circum-fundo, fūdī, fusum, v. a. 3, *pour round, encircle*; also reflexive in passive, *to gather round.*

circum-icio, icere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw round*; in passive, *lie round.* [iacio.]

circum-padānus, a, um, adj., *round the Padus.* [Padus.]

circum-seribo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *limit, confine.* [seribo.]

circum-sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, v. a. 2, *blockade* (of an army).

[sedeo.]

circum-specto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *look about, search for.*

[specto.]

circum-spicio, spexi, spectum, v. a. 3, *examine.* [specio.]

circum-sto, stēti, v. n. 1, *stand round.* [sto.]

circum-veho, vexi, vectum, v. a. 3, *carry round*; in passive, *sail round, ride round.* [veho.]

circum-vēnio, vēni, ventum,

v. a. 3, *surround, defeat.*
[venio.]

cis, prep. w. ACC., *on the nearer side of*; 'cis Hiberum' means either N. or S. of the river, according as the narrative is written from a Roman or a Carthaginian standpoint.

Cisalpinus, a, um, adj., *on this side of the Alps*, i.e. nearer to Rome. [cis, Alps.]

Cissis, is, f. 3, a town in Spain.

citatus, a, um, adj., *hurried.*
[cito.]

citerior, us, adj. (compar. from citer), *nearer.*

citius, compar. of cito.

cito, adv., *quickly.*

citra, prep. w. ACC., *on the nearer side of* (see cis); also used as adverb.

civilis, e, adj., *of a citizen, of peace.* [civis.]

civis, is, m. 3, *citizen, fellow-countryman*; Roman citizen, as opposed to the allies.

civitas, atis, f. 3, *state, country.* [civis.]

clades, is, f. 3, *disaster, slaughter.*

clam, adv., *secretly.* [celo.]

clamo, avi, atum, v. a. and n. 1, *exclaim, proclaim.*

clamor, ōris, m. 3, *shout, cry.*
[clamo.]

classicus, a, um, adj., *of the fleet*; classicus miles, *a marine.*

classis, is, f. 3, *fleet* (of ships).

Claudius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

claudio, si, sum, v. a. 3, *shut in.*

claudus, a, um, adj., *lame.*

clemons, tis, adj., *kind.*

elementia, ae, f. 1, *kindness, humanity.*

clivus, i, m. 2, *hill.*

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus. See note 5, ch. 103.

co-acervo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *heap together.* [cum, acervus.]

coepe, isse, ptum, v. a. 3 (no present tense in use), *begin*; used in passive when followed by passive infinitive.

co-gnosco, novi, nŭtum, v. a. 3, *find out, hear.* [cum, gnosco.]

co-go, co-egi, co-actum, v. a. 3, *collect, keep together, compel.* [cum, ago.]

co-hibeo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 2, *keep together, check.* [cum, habeo.]

cohors, tis, f. 3, *cohort*, a division of from 300 to 600 men.

col-lēga, ae, m. 1, *colleague, partner* (in office). [cum, lēgo.]

col-ligo, legi, lectum, v. a. 3, *gather together, acquire.* [cum, lēgo.]

collis, is, m. 3, *hill.*

col-loquium, ii, n. 2, *parley, conversation.* [cum, loquor.]

colo, ui, cultum, v. a. and n. 3, *dwell, inhabit.*

colonia, ae, f. 1, *colony, settlement.* [colonus.]

com-itiū, ii, n. 2, the place of assembly for elections at Rome; comitia (plur.), *the elections.* [cum, eo.]

comitor, atus, v. dep. 1, *accompany*. [comes.]

com-meatus, us, m. 4, *leave of absence; supplies* (of provisions, &c.). [cum, meo.]

com-mōdus, a, um, adj., *convenient*. [cum, modus.]

com-mōveo, mōvi, motum, v. a. 2, *move*. [moveo.]

com-munio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *fortify*. [munio.]

com-munis, e, adj., *common, combined*. [cum, munis.]

com-paro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *get ready*. [cum, paro.]

com-pello, puli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *drive*. [cum, pello.]

com-peto, ivi or ii, itum, v. n. 3, *be sufficient, be capable*. [cum, peto.]

com-plector, plexus sum, v. dep., *embrace, surround*. [cum, plecto.]

com-pono, sui, situm, v. a. 3, *arrange*. [cum, pono.]

com-prehendo (*com-prendo*), di, sum, v. a. 3, *seize*. [cum, prehendo.]

con-cēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *retire*. [cum, cedo.]

con-cieo, civi, citum, v. a. 2, *rouse, stir up*. [cum, cieo.]

con-cilio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *gain, win over*.

con-cilium, ii, n. 2, *assembly*.

con-cipio, cipere, cepi, cepitum, v. a. 3, *take up*.

con-crēmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *burn*. [cum, cremo.]

con-crētus, a, um (partic. of *coneresco*), *congealed*. [cum, cresco.]

con-curro, curri, cursum, v.

n. 3, *meet, engage in battle* (w. DAT.). [cum, curro.]

con-cursus, us, m. 4, *concourse, attack*. [con-curro.]

condicio, nis, f. 3, *condition* (of a treaty).

con-fero, ferre, tuli, collatum, v. a., *compare*. [cum, fero.]

con-fertus, a, um (partic. of *confercio*), *close packed*. [cum, farcio.]

con-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *accomplish, wear out, destroy*. [cum, facio.]

con-fligo, xi, etum, v. n. 3, *fight*. [cum, fligo.]

con-fluo, xi, no sup., v. n. 3, *flow together*. [cum, fluo.]

con-fugio, fugere, fugi, v. n. 3, *fly for refuge*. [cum, fugio.]

con-gēro, gessi, gestum, v. a. 3, *gather together*. [cum, gero.]

con-glōbo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *collect together*. [cum; globus, a ball.]

con-grēdior, gredi, gressus, v. dep., *meet*. [cum, gradior.]

con-icio, iicere, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw, throw together*. [cum, iacio.]

con-iungo, xi, etum, v. a. 3, *join together*. [cum, iungo.]

con-iunx, iugis, m. and f. 3, *husband, wife*. [coniungo.]

con-or, atus, v. dep. 1, *try*.

con-scendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *climb up, embark in*. [cum, scendo.]

con-scribo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *enrol, enlist*. [cum, scribo.]

con-sensus, us, m. 4, *agree-*

ment, unanimity. [cum, sentio.]

con-sēquor, secūtus, v. dep. 3, follow, pursue. [cum, sequor.]

con-sēro, ui, tum, v. a. 3, join; conserere manus or pugnam, to join battle, engage. [cum, sero.]

con-sīdo, sessi, sessum, v. n. 3, take up position. [cum, sīdo.]

con-silium, ii, n. 2, skill, prudence, plan; council (of war).

con-sisto, sīti, sītum, v. n. 3, take one's stand, come to a standstill, stop. [cum, sisto.]

con-solor, atus, v. dep. 1, comfort. [cum, solor.]

con-spectus, us, m. 4, sight, view. [cum, specio.]

con-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectrum, v. a. 3, see. [cum, specio.]

con-stans, tis, adj., steady, continuing. [cum, sto.]

con-sterno, stravi, stratum, v. a. 3, spread over, overthrow. [cum, sterno.]

con-stituo, ui, utum, v. a. 3, determine. [cum, statuo.]

con-sto, stīti, statum, v. n. 1, used impersonally; constat, it is agreed, it is certain. [cum, sto.]

con-suesco, suevi, suetum, v. n. 3, be accustomed. [cum, sueo.]

consul, is, m. 3, consul. See Introduction, pp. xiv. and xv.

consulāris, e, adj., of the con-

sul, for the election of consuls. [consul.]

consulātus, us, m. 4, consulship. [consul.]

consūlo, ui, tum, v. a. and n. 3, deliberate, consult.

consulto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, deliberate about. [consulo.]

con-temno, mpsi, mptum, v. a. 3, despise. [cum, temno.]

con-temptus, us, m. 4, contempt. [contemno.]

con-tendo, di, tum, v. n. 3, exert oneself, hasten. [cum, tendo.]

con-tignatio, onis, f. 3, story (of a house). [cum; tignum, a beam.]

con-tīnens, tis, f. 3, mainland. [cum, teneo.]

con-tīneo, ui, tentum, v. a. 2, hold together, restrain. [cum, teneo.]

con-tingo, tigi, tactum, v. a. 3, touch, reach to; happen. [cum, tango.]

contio, nis, f. 3, assembly, speech. [cum, venio.]

contra, prep. w. acc., against, opposite.

contra, adv., on the other hand.

con-trāho, traxi, tractum, v. a. 3, draw together, collect. [cum, traho.]

con-tundo, tūdi, tūsum, v. a. 3, bruise. [cum, tundo.]

con-vello, velli, vulsum, v. a. 3, pluck up; convellere signa, to pluck up the standards, i.e. decamp. [cum, vello.]

con-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v.

a. and n. 4, *meet, come together*.
[cum, venio.]

con-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. 3,
turn, change. [cum, verto.]

con-vōcō, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
call together. [cum, voco.]

co-orior, ortus, v. dep., *rise up, begin*. [cum, orior.]

copia, ae, f. 1, *plenty, supply*;
in plur., *means, troops*.

copulo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
join. [copula.]

Cornelius, ii, m. 2, name of
a celebrated Roman clan, to
which belonged the family of
Scipio among others.

cornu, us, n. 4, *horn, wing*
(of an army).

corōna, ae, f. 1, *wreath*.

corpus, ōris, n. 3, *body*.

cor-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v.
a. 3, *destroy; bribe*. [cum,
rumpo.]

cor-ruo, rui, v. n. 3, *fall*.
[cum, ruo.]

Corsi, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
Corsicans.

Cortōna, ae, f. 1, a town of
Etruria. *See* Map.

Cortonensis, e, adj., of *Cor-
tona*.

corvus, i, m. 2, *raven*.

cre-do, didi, ditum, v. n.
3, *believe, trust* (w. DAT.).
[do.]

Cremōna, ae, f. 1, a town of
Cisalpine Gaul. *See* Map.

creo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
make, appoint (to an office).

cre-sco, crevi, cretum, v. n.
3, *grow, increase*.

cruciatu-s, us, m. 4, *torture*.
[ferocio.]

crudēlis, e, adj., *cruel*. [cru-
dus.]

crudelītas, atis, f. 3, *cruelly*
[crudelis.]

cruentus, a, um, adj., *bloody*.
[cp. cruor.]

cruor, ōris, m. 3, *blood*.

cubile, is, n. 3, *bed*. [cubo.]

culpa, ae, f. 1, *fault*.

cultor, ōris, m. 3, *inhabitant*.
[colo.]

cultus, us, m. 4, *habitation,
cultivation*. [colo.]

cum, prep. w. ABL., *with,
together with*; written after its
case with personal pronouns—
mecum, tecum, secum, nobis-
cum, vobiscum. In compound
words the form 'com' or 'con'
is always used.

cumūlo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
heap up.

cumūlus, i, m. 2, *heap*.

cunctanter, adv., *slowly*.
[cunctor.]

cunctatio, ōnis, f. 3, *delay,
hesitation*. [cunctor.]

cunctus, a, um, adj., *all, the
whole*. [con-iunctus.]

cupīdo, Inis, f. 3, *desire, am-
bition*. [cupio.]

cupīdus, a, um, adj., *desirous*
(w. GEN.). [cupio.]

cur, adv., *why* (in interroga-
tive).

cura, ae, f. 1, *thought, care*.
[quaero.]

curia, ae, f. 1, *senate house*.

curro, cucurri, cursum, v. n.
3, *run*.

cursus, us, m. 4, *course*.
[curro.]

custodia, ae, f. 1 (generally

in plur.), *guards, sentinels.*

[custos.]

custodio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a.

4, *guard.* [custos.]

custos, ōdis, m. 3, *guard, keeper.*

Dasius, ii, m. 2, name of the commandant of Clastidium.

de, prep. w. ABL., *from, concerning, over* (of a victory).

debilis, e, adj., *feeble.* [de, habilis.]

dēcem, numeral indecl., *ten.*

decem-vīri, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *commissioners, board of ten persons.* [decem, vir.]

de-cerno, crevi, cretum, v. a. 3, *distinguish, decide, order* (e.g. a levy of troops). [cer-no.]

de-certo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *contend, fight.* [certo.]

dēcet, uit, v. n. 2, *impers., it is fitting.*

de-claro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *declare, proclaim.* [clarus.]

de-curro, cucurri or curri, cursum, v. n. 3, *run down.* [curro.]

dēcus, ōris, n. 3, *glory.* [decet.]

de-dēcus, ōris, n. 3, *disgrace.* [decus.]

de-dīco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *consecrate, dedicate.* [dīcare.]

de-ditio, ōnis, f. 3, *surrender, capitulation.* [dedo.]

de-do, dedīdi, deditum, v. a. 3, *surrender.* [do.]

de-dūco, xi, etum, v. a. 3, *bring down, launch.* [duco.]

de-fectio, ōnis, f. 3, *revolt.*

[de-ficio.]

de-fendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *protect.*

de-fensor, ōris, m. 3, *defender.* [defendo.]

de-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a., *convey, deliver* (esp. an accusation). [fero.]

de-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *fail, faint; revolt.* [facio.]

de-figo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *fix, stupefy.* [figo.]

de-licio, iicere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw down, throw off, cast* (of lots). [iacio.]

dein, adv., *after this, then.* [cp. inde.]

deinceps, adv., *next following, successively.* [dein, capio.]

deinde, adv., *after this, then.* [inde.]

de-leo, evi, etum, v. a. 2, *destroy.*

de-līgo, lēgi, lectum, v. a. 3, *choose, pick out.* [lēgo.]

Delta, indeclin., the letter Δ in the Greek alphabet.

demo, dempsi, demptum, v. a. 3, *take away.* [de, emo.]

denique, adv., *finally.*

densus, a, um, adj., *thick, close.*

de-nuntio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *intimate, command.* [nuntius.]

de-populo, atus, v. dep., *lay waste.* [populus.]

de-posco, poposci, v. a. 3, *demand* (a person for punishment). [posco.]

de-prendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *seize, catch.* [prehendo.]

de-scendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *descend.* [scando.]

de-séro, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *leave, evacuate.* [de; sero, I join.]

de-sîdero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *miss, want.*

de-signatus, a, um, partic. of designo, *elect*, applied to magistrates between their election and the beginning of their term of office.

de-sisto, sîti, sîtum, v. n. 3, *stop, cease.*

de-speratio, ônis, f. 3, *despair.* [spero.]

de-spêro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *despair, be hopeless.* [spero.]

de-spondeo, di, sum, v. a. 2, *give up; despondere animos, to give up courage, despond.* [spondeo.]

de-stîno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *appoint.*

de-sum, esse, fui, v. n., *be wanting, fail* (w. DAT.). [sum.]

de-testor, atus, v. dep. 1, *abominate.* [testor.]

de-trecto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *refuse.* [tracto.]

deus, i, m. 2, *god.*

de-veho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry away.* [veho.]

de-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *come down.* [venio.]

de-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. and n. 3, *turn aside.* [verto.]

de-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, v. a. 4, *bind, attach.* [vincio.]

de-vôlo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *fly down.* [volare.]

de-volvo, volvi, volūtum, v. a. 3, *roll down.* [volvo.]

dextēra or dextra, ae, f. 1, *right hand; properly from dexter, adj., with manus to be supplied.*

dicio, ônis, f. 3, *dominion, power.*

dîco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *say, tell* (w. DAT. of person); *appoint* (to an office).

dictator, ôris, m. 3, *dictator*, a magistrate elected at Rome only in emergencies; his power was absolute, but lasted only six months. [dicto.]

dies, ei, m. (sometimes f. in sing.) 5, *day.*

dif-fêro, ferre, distūli, dilātum, v. a., *put off.* [dis, fero.]

dif-ficilis, e, adj., *difficult.* [dis, facilis.]

dif-fîdo, fîsus sum, v. n. 3, *distrust* (w. DAT.). [dis, fido.]

dif-fûgio, fugêre, fûgi, v. n. 3, *flee in different directions.* [dis, fugio.]

dignus, a, um, adj., *worthy, sufficient.*

di-gredior, gredi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *go aside.* [dis, gradior.]

di-lābor, lapsus, v. dep. 3, *slip away, disperse.* [dis, labor.]

dî-latio, ônis, f. 3, *delay.* [dilatus, from differo.]

di-lectus, us, m. 4, *levy* (of soldiers). [dis, lēgo.]

di-micatio, ônis, f. 3, *engagement, battle.* [dimico.]

di-mîco, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *engage* (in battle). [dis, mico.]

di-mitto, misi, missum, v. a.

3, *send about, send away, let go.* [dis, mitto.]

di-rigo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3, *draw up* (troops, &c., for battle). [dis, rego.]

dir-imo, emi, emptum, v. a. 3, *break off, interrupt.* [dis, emo.]

di-ripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, *plunder.* [dis, rapio.]

dis-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *part, depart.* [dis, cedo.]

dis-cepto, avi, atum, v. a. and n. 1, *dispute.* [dis, capto.]

dis-cerno, crevi, cernum, v. a. 3, *distinguish, decide.* [dis, cerno.]

dis-cors, cordis, adj., *at variance.* [dis, cor.]

dis-crimen, inis, n. 3, *crisis, danger.* [discerno.]

dis-iicio, iicere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *scatter.* [dis, iacio.]

dis-pello, pŭli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *drive asunder, disperse.* [dis, pello.]

dis-partio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *divide.* [dis, partio.]

dis-pono, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *distribute, arrange.* [dis, pono.]

dis-sentio, sensi, sensum, v. n. 4, *differ* (in opinion). [dis, sentio.]

dis-sonus, a, um, adj., *discordant.* [dis, sonus.]

di-stans, tis, partic. of disto, *distant.* [dis, sto.]

dito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *enrich.* [dis=dives.]

diu, adv., compar. diutius, *for a long time.* [dics.]

di-versus, a, um, adj., *different.* [dis, verto.]

di-vido, visi, visum, v. a. 3, *divide.* [cp. viduus.]

divus, i, m. 2, *god.*

do, dēdi, dātum, v. a. 1, *give, deliver; operam dare, to take pains.*

doceo, ui, ctum, v. a. 2, *teach.*

dolābra, ae, f. 1, *axe.* [dolo.]

dolor, ōris, m. 3, *pain, grief.*

[doleo.]

domesticus, a, um, adj., *of home.* [domus.]

dominus, i, m. 2, *master, lord, owner.* [domo.]

domo, ui, itum, v. a. 1, *subdue.*

domus, us, f. 3, 4, *house, home; domi, at home.*

donec, conj., *until.*

donum, i, n. 2, *gift.* [do.]

dubie, adv., *doubtfully; haud dubie, without doubt.* [dubius.]

Ducarius, ii, m. 2, *name of an Insubrian Gaul.*

du-centi, ae, a, num. adj., *two hundred.* [duo, centum.]

duco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead, carry along* (a wall); *think.*

dum, conj., *while, until.*

dum-mōdo, conj., *provided that.* [dum, modo.]

duo, ae, o, numeral, *two.*

duo-dēcim, indecl. numeral, *twelve.* [duo, decem.]

duo-de-viginti, indecl. numeral, *eighteen.* [lit., *two from twenty.*]

du-plex, plīcis, adj., *two-fold.* [duo, plico.]

duro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *harden.* [durus.]

durus, a, um, adj., *hard*.
dux, cis, m. 3, *commander, guide*.

e, **ex**, prep. w. ABL., *out of, of (partitive); according to; magna ex parte, in great measure; ex comparatione, by comparison*.

Ebŭsus, i, f. 2, *Iviza, an island off the east coast of Spain*.

ec-quis, **ec-quid**, pron. interrogative substantival, *whether any, any? (in questions)*. [quis.]

e-dico, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *proclaim*. [dico.]

e-dictum, i, n. 2, *proclamation*. [edico.]

edĭtus, a, um, partic. of edo, *elevated (of position)*.

e-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. 3, *put forth, cause*. [do.]

e-doceo, ui, ctum, v. a. 2, *inform*. [doceo.]

e-dŭco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead forth*. [duco.]

ef-fĕro, ferre, ex-tŭli, elĭtum, v. a., *raise; elatus, elevated (in spirits)*. [ex, fero.]

ef-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *produce, bring about*. [ex, facio.]

ef-figies, ei, f. 5, *form, ghost*. [effingo.]

ef-flo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *blow out*. [ex, flo.]

ef-fŏdio, fodĕre, fŏdi, fossum, v. a. 3, *dig out*. [ex, fodio.]

ef-fundo, fŭdi, fusum, v. a. 3, *pour out, throw off*. [ex, fundo.]

ef-fusus, a, um, partic. (from effundo), *scattered, unrestrained*.

ego, mei, pers. pron., *I*.

ego-met, mei-met, *I myself*. [ego.]

e-gredior, grĕdi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *come out*. [e, gradior.]

e-gregie, adv. from egregius.

e-gregius, a, um, adj., *excellent*. [e, grex.]

elephantus, i, m. 2, *elephant*.

e-licio, licĕre, licui, licitum, v. a. 3, *draw out*. [e, lacio.]

e-lido, si, sum, v. a. 3, *crush*. [e, laedo.]

e-ligo, legi, lectum, v. a. 3, *choose out*. [e, lego.]

e-mentior, mentitus, v. dep. 4, *falsify*. [e, mentior.]

e-mergo, si, sum, v. n. 3, *come forth, get clear*. [e, mergo.]

e-metior, mensus, v. dep. 4, *traverse; partic. also used in passive sense, traversed*. [e, metior, lit. *measure out*.]

e-mico, ui, atum, v. n. 1, *dart forth*. [e, mico.]

e-mineo, ui, v. n. 2, *project*. [e, mineo.]

e-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send forth, let go*. [e, mitto.]

e-molumentum, i, n. 2, *profit*. [emolior.]

Emporiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *a town on the N.E. coast of Spain*. See Map.

e-munitus, a, um, partic. (from emunio), *built up*. [e, munio.]

en, interjection, *lo!*

e-nectus, a, um, partic. (from *enēco*), *worn out*. [e, *neco*.]

ēnim, conj., *for*.

eo, adv., *thither, for this reason*; *eo magis, so much the more* (answered by *quo*). [is.]

ēques, Itis, m. 3, *horseman, cavalry* (collective). [equus, eo.]

equestris, e, adj., *of cavalry, of knights* (the order next to the senators at Rome). [eques.]

equidem, adv., *indeed, for my part*. [quidem.]

equitatus, us, m. 4, *cavalry*. [eques.]

equus, i, m. 2, *horse*.

ergo, adv., *therefore, then*.

e-rigo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3, *raise, excite*. [e, *rego*.]

e-rīpio, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, *snatch away*. [e, *rapio*.]

e-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. n. 3, *break out, sally forth*. [e, *rumpo*.]

e-ruptio, ōnis, f. 3, *sally*. [erumpo.]

Eryx, ŷcis, f. 3, a mountain and town in the west of Sicily. See note 7, ch. 75.

e-scendo, di, sum, v. n. 3, *mount up*. [e, *scando*.]

e-scensio, ōnis, f. 3, *disembarkation*. [escendo.]

et, conj., *and, also, even*; **et . . . et**, both . . . and.

et-iam, conj., *also, even*. [et.]

Etruria, ae, f. 1, a country of Italy. See Map.

Etruscus, a, um, adj., *of Etruria, Etruscan*. [Etruria.]

e-vādo, si, sum, v. n. and a.

3, *come out* (sometimes w. ABL.), *come out of* (w. ACC.). [e, *vado*.]

e-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *turn out, happen, fall* (by lot). [e, *venio*.]

e-ventus, us, m. 4, *issue, result*. [evenio.]

ex, see e.

ex-āmen, īnis, n. 3, *swarm*. [ex, ago.]

ex-anīmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *kill*. [ex, anima.]

ex-cēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *go out* (sometimes w. ABL.). [ex, cedo.]

ex-cidium, ii, n. 2, *destruction*. [exscindo.]

ex-cīdo, īdi, no sup., v. n. 3, *fall out*. [ex, cado.]

ex-cio or **cīeo**, īvi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *rouse, stir up*. [ex, cīeo.]

ex-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *receive, catch*. [ex, capio.]

ex-cīto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *rouse* (from sleep). [excio.]

exemplum, i, n. 2, *example, precedent*.

ex-eo, ire, ii (ivi), Itum, v. n., *go forth* (sometimes w. ABL.). [ex, eo.]

ex-erceo, ui, Itum, v. a. 2, *employ, exercise*. [ex, arceo.]

ex-ercitus, us, m. 4, *army*. [exerceo.]

ex-īgo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *enforce* (payment). [ex, ago.]

ex-iguus, a, um, adj., *small, few*.

ex-istīmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *think, consider*. [ex, aestimo.]

ex-orior, orsus, v. dep. 3 and 4, *spring up*. [ex, orior.]

ex-pedio, īvi or īi, itum, v. a. 4, *clear* (of encumbrance), *get ready*; expeditus, *unencumbered* (by baggage). [ex, pes.]

ex-pello, pūli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *drive out*. [ex, pello.]

ex-perior, pertus, v. dep. 4, *try*.

ex-plīco, avi or ui, atum or itum, v. a. 1, *unfold*. [ex, plico.]

ex-plorator, ōris, m. 3, *scout*. [exploro.]

ex-ploro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *reconnoitre, examine*.

ex-pono, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *set forth* (in speech); *disembark*. [ex, pono.]

ex-promo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *declare*. [ex, promo, *bring out*.]

ex-pugno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *take by assault*. [ex, pugno.]

ex-qui-ro, quisivi, quisitum, v. a. 3, *inquire about*. [ex, quaero.]

ex-solvo, solvi, solutum, v. a. 3, *release*. [ex, solvo.]

ex-spectatio, ōnis, f. 3, *expectation*. [exspecto.]

ex-specto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *wait for*. [ex, specto.]

ex-spi-ro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *die*. [ex, spiro, *breathe out life*.]

ex-sto, no perf. or sup., v. n. 1, *stand out*. [ex, sto.]

ex-sulto, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *leap up*. [exsilio.]

ex-templo, adv., *immediately*.

ex-tentus, a, um, adj., *wide*. [extendo.]

ex-tenuo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *diminish*. [tenuis.]

externus, a, um, adj., *foreign*. [exterus.]

ex-tollo, no perf. or sup., v. a. 3, *magnify*. [ex, tollo.]

extra, prep. w. acc., *outside*.

ex-trāho, xi, etum, v. a. 3, *draw out*. [ex, traho.]

extrēmus, a, um, adj., *last*; extremum (as subst.), *extremity*. [extra.]

ex-tūli, perf. of efferō.

ex-turbo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *drive away*. [ex, turbo.]

ex-uo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *strip, deprive*.

Fabius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan, to which belonged Q. Fabius Maximus, appointed dictator (ch. 139), and Q. Fabius Pictor, the historian mentioned in ch. 133.

fabrico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *build*. [fabrica.]

facies, ei, f. 5, *face*.

facile, adv., *easily*. [facilis.]

facinus, ōris, n. 3, *deed, exploit*. [facio.]

facio, facere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *do, make, produce*; verba facere, *to make a speech*.

factum, i, n. 2, *deed*. [facio.]

Faesŭlae, arum, f. 1 (plur.). *Fiesole*, a town in Etruria. *See* Map.

fallo, fefelli, falsum, v. a. 3,

deceive, break promise; cause to slip; escape notice.

falso, adv., *falsely*. [fallo.]

falsus, a, um, adj., *false*. [fallo.]

fama, ae, f. 1, *report, reputation*. [fari.]

fames, is, f. 3, *hunger*.

fateor, fassus, v. dep. 2, *confess*. [fati.]

fatigo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *weary*. [cp. fatiscor.]

fauces, ium, f. 3 (plur.), *mountain pass*. [lit. = throat.]

favor, ōris, m. 3, *popularity*. [faveo.]

feliciter, adv., *prosperously*. [felix.]

femina, ae, f. 1, *woman*.

femur, ōris, n. 3, *thigh*.

ferax, ācis, adj., *fertile*. [fero.]

fere, adv., *about, almost, generally*.

feriae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *festival*.

ferio, no perf. or sup., v. a. 4, *strike*.

ferme, adv., *about, generally*.

fero, ferre, tuli, latum, v. a. 3, *bear, bring, propose* (a question or a law); *report; ferre et agere, to plunder*.

ferocia, ae, f. 1, *confidence, pride*. [ferox.]

ferociter, adv., *confidently, proudly*. [ferox.]

ferox, ōcis, adj., *confident, proud*.

ferrum, i, n. 2, *iron*.

fertilis, e, adj., *fertile*. [fero.]

fessus, a, um, adj., *weary*.

festino, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *hasten*.

fidēlis, e, adj., *faithful, honest*. [fides.]

fides, ei, f. 5, *faith, allegiance, promise*: *fidem dare, to give a pledge*; see note 3, ch. 157: *fidem habere, to repose confidence* (in a person); see note 4, ch. 156.

fido, fisus sum, v. n. 3 (w. DAT. or ABL.), *trust in*.

fidus, a, um, adj., *faithful* (w. DAT.). [fides.]

figo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *fix*.

figūra, ae, f. 1, *shape*. [fingo.]

filius, ii, m. 2, *son*.

finis, is, m. 3, *boundary*; in plur., *territory*.

finitimus, a, um, adj., *neighbouring*. [finis.]

fio, fieri, factus sum, v. n. (used as passive of facio), *become, be done, happen*.

firmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *strengthen*. [firmus.]

flagro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *burn*.

Flaminius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan.

flamma, ae, f. 1, *flame*.

flecto, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *bend, turn*.

flumen, inis, n. 3, *river*. [fluo.]

fluo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *flow*.

fluvius, ii, m. 2, *river*. [fluo.]

foede, adv., *horribly*. [foedus, adj.]

foeditas, ātis, f. 3, *horrors*. [foedus, adj.]

foedus, ōris, n. 3, *treaty*.

[cp. fides.]

fors, tis, f. 3, *chance*.

forsitan, adv., *perhaps*.

[fors.]

fortasse, adv., *perhaps*.

[fors.]

forte, adv., *by chance*. [fors.]

fortis, e, adj., *brave*.

fortūna, ae, f. 1, *fortune*;

also as proper name, *Fortune*.

[fors.]

forum, i, n. 2, *market-place*,
forum.

fragor, ōris, m. 3, *crash*.

[frango.]

frango, fregi, fractum, v. a.
3, *break*.

frater, tris, m. 3, *brother*.

fraus, dis, f. 3, *treachery*.

fremitus, us, m. 4, *murmur-*
ing, noise. [freno.]

freno, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
bridle; frenatus, *furnished*
with bridles.

frēquens, tis, adj., *crowded*.

frigus, ōris, n. 3, *cold*.

frons, tis, f. 3, *front, van*.

fructus, us, m. 4, *crop*.

[fruor.]

frumentum, i, n. 2, *corn*.

[cp. frux.]

fruor, fructus or fruitus, v.
dep. 3, *enjoy* (w. ABL.).

frustra, adv., *to no purpose*,
for nothing. [cp. fraus.]

fuga, ae, f. 1, *flight*. [fugio.]

fūgio, fūgere, fūgi, fugitum,
v. n. 3, *flee*.

fūgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *put*
to flight. [fuga.]

fulgor, ōris, m. 3, *splendour*.

[fulgeo.]

fulmen, īnis, n. 3, *lightning*.

[fulgeo.]

fumus, i, m. 2, *smoke*.

fundo, fudi, fustum, v. a. 3,
scatter, rout.

fungor, functus, v. dep. 3,
perform (w. ABL.).

funis, is, m. 3, *rope*.

funus, ōris, n. 3, *burial*.

furiosus, a, um, adj., *mad*.

[furiae.]

furtum, i, n. 2, *theft*. [fur.]

Gallia, ae, f. 1, *Gaul*—either
Cisalpine or Transalpine (i.e.
the North of Italy or France).

Galliēus, a, um, adj., *of the*
Gauls.

Gallus, i, m. 2, *a Gaul*;
Galli, *the Gauls*, a Celtic race
inhabiting North Italy and
France.

gaudium, ii, n. 2, *joy*.
[gaudeo.]

gēlu, us, n. 4, *frost*.

gemitus, us, m. 4, *groan*.
[gemo.]

Genius, ii, m. 2, *Genius*,
tutelary deity (of Rome). [cp.
gigno.]

gens, tis, f. 3, *nation, tribe*.
[cp. gigno.]

Genua, ae, f. 1, *Genoa*, a
town of Liguria. *See Map*.

genus, ōris, n. 3, *race*. [cp.
gigno.]

gero, gessi, gestum, v. a. 3,
bear, carry on (war, &c.).

gigno, genui, genitum, v. a.
3, *produce*.

glacies, ei, f. 5, *ice*.

gladius, ii, m. 2, *sword*.

glōbus, i, m. 2, *mass*.

glomëro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *gather together*. [glomus, cp. globus.]

gloria, ae, f. 1, *glory*.

grando, inis, f. 3, *hail*.

gratia, ae, f. 1, *kindness, grace, gratitude* (w. GEN. of the person towards whom it is felt). [gratus.]

gratulor, atus, v. dep. 1, *congratulate*. [gratus.]

gratus, a, um, adj., *pleasing, graceful*.

grâvis, e, adj., *heavy, heavy armed, harsh*.

graviter, adv., *heavily, severely*. [gravis.]

gravo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *oppress; gravor* (pass.), *be wearied* (w. ABL.). [gravis.]

gurgēs, itis, m. 3, *eddy, stream*.

habeo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *have, hold, keep; perform; consider; habere pugnam, to fight a battle; habere fidem, to repose confidence*.

habilis, e, adj., *adapted*. [habeo.]

habitor, ōis, m. 3, *inhabitant*. [habito.]

habito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *inhabit*. [habeo.]

habitus, us, m. 4, *appearance*. [habeo.]

haereo, haesi, haesum, v. n. 2, *stick fast*.

Hamilcar, āris, m. 3, *name of the father of Hannibal, surnamed Barca*.

Hannibal, ālis, m. 3, *a Carthaginian name*.

Hanno, ōnis, m. 3, *name of a Carthaginian officer*.

Hasdrubal, ālis, m. 3, *name of a son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca; also of a brother of Hannibal*.

hasta, ae, f. 1, *spear*.

hastatus, a, um, adj., *armed with a spear; hastati, the men of the first rank in the Roman legion*. [hasta.]

haud, adv., *not, chiefly with adjectives and adverbs*.

haud-quā-quam, adv., *by no means*.

haurio, hauri, haustum, v. a. 4, *swallow up*.

herba, ae, f. 1, *grass*.

Hercūles, is, m. 3, *Hercules*.

hiberna, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *winter quarters*. [hibernus.]

hiberno, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *winter*. [hibernus.]

Hiberus, i, m. 2, *the Ebro, a river of Spain*. See Map.

hic, adv., *here*.

hic, haec, hoc, pron., *this, he*.

hic-ce, haec-ce, hoc-ce, pron., *this very*. [hic.]

hiems, ĕmis, f. 3, *winter, storm, bad weather*.

Himilco, ōnis, m. 3, *name of a Carthaginian officer*.

hinc, adv., *hence*. [hic.]

Hispania, ae, f. 1, *Spain*. [Hispanus.]

Hispanus, a, um, adj., *Spanish, Spaniard*.

Histri, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *the Istrians, on the east shore of the Adriatic*.

homo, inis, m. 3, *person, man*.

hora, ae, f. 1, *hour*.

horrendus, a, um, gerundive of horreo, *terrible*. [lit., to be shuddered at.]

horreum, i, n. 2, *storehouse* (of grain).

hortator, ōris, m. 3, *encourager*. [hortor.]

hospes, itis, m. 3, *friend*.

hospitium, ii, n. 2, *friendship, bond of friendship*. [hospes.]

hostia, ae, f. 1, *victim*.

hostis, is, m. 3, *enemy*; often in plural.

huc, adv., *hither*.

humānus, a, um, *of man*. [homo.]

humor, ōris, m. 3, *moisture*.

[humeo.]

humus, i, f. 2, *ground, earth*; humi, *on the ground*.

iaceo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *lie*.

iacto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *toss, boast*. [iacio.]

iactūra, ae, f. 1, *loss*. [iacio.]

iaculator, ōris, m. 3, *javelin thrower*. [iaculum.]

iacūlor, atus, v. dep. 1, *hurl javelins*. [iaculum.]

iacūlum, i, n. 2, *javelin*. [iacio.]

iam, adv., *now, already*.

iam-diu, adv., *now for a long time*. [diu.]

iam-dudum, adv., *long ago*. [dudum.]

ibi, adv., *there*.

ico, ici, ictum, v. a. 3, *strike, wound*; icere foedus, *to make a treaty*.

Ictumūli, orum, m. 2 (plur.),

a town in North Italy, situation uncertain.

ictus, us, m. 4, *blow*. [ico.]

idem, eadem, idem, pron., *same*.

identidem, adv., *again and again*. [idem, idem.]

idus, uum, f. 4 (plur.), *the ides* (the dividing day)—the 15th of March, May, July, and October, the 13th of the other months.

ieiūnus, a, um, adj., *hungry*. igitur, adv., *therefore*.

i-gnarus, a, um, adj., *ignorant*. [in, gnarus.]

i-gnavus, a, um, adj., *lazy, cowardly*. [in, not; gnnavus.]

ignis, is, m. 3, *fire*.

i-gnōro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *be ignorant of*. [ignarus.]

i-gnōtus, a, um, adj., *unknown*. [in, not; gnotus = notus.]

Iergavonenses, ium, m. 3 (plur.), a people of Spain. See Map.

Iergētes, um, m. 3 (plur.), a people of Spain. See Map.

Iliberris, is, f. 3, a town just north of the Pyrenees. See Map.

il-latus, a, um, partic. of infero.

ille, a, ud, pron., *he, she, it; that*.

illie, adv., *there*. [ille.]

il-lido, si, sum, v. a. 3, *dash against* (w. DAT.). [in, laedo.]

illuvies, ei, f. 5, *flood*. [illuo.]

Illyrius, a, um, adj., *Illyrian*, a people on the east of the Adriatic.

im-bellis, e, adj., *unwarlike*.
[in, not; bellum.]

imber, bris, m. 3, *rain*.

im-mensus, a, um, adj., *endless, vast*. [in, not; mensus.]

im-mergo, si, sum, v. a. 3,
plunge in. [in, mergo.]

im-mineo, ui, v. n. 2, *hang over* (w. DAT.), *impend*. [in, mineo.]

im-misceo, miscui, mixtum,
v. a. 2, *minge in*. [in, misceo.]

im-mitto, misi, missum, v. a.
3, *send against*. [in, mitto.]

immo, adv., *nay rather*.

im-mobilis, e, adj., *motionless*. [in, not; moveo.]

im-mōlo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
sacrifice. [in; mola, the *sacri-*
ficial meal.]

im-mortālis, e, adj., *im-*
mortal. [in, not; mors.]

im-pavidus, a, um, adj.,
fearless. [in, not; paveo.]

im-pedimentum, i, n. 2,
hindrance, baggage (in plur.).
[impedio.]

im-pedio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a.
4, *hinder, encumber*. [in, pes.]

im-peditus, a, um, adj., *diffi-*
cult (of ground).

im-pello, pūli, pulsum, v. a.
3, *drive*. [in, pello.]

im-pendo, di, sum, v. a. 3,
expend. [in, pendo.]

imperator, ōris, m. 3, *com-*
mander. [impero.]

imperium, ii, n. 2, *command,*
lordship. [impero.]

im-pēro, avi, atum, v. a. and
n. 1, *command; order*, w. DAT.
of person, ACC. of thing.

im-pertio, ivi or ii, itum, v.

a. 4, *bestow; impart*, n.
plur., *benefits*. [in, partio.]

im-pētus, us, m. 4, *rush,*
attack. [in, peto.]

im-pigre, adv., *actively*. [im-

piger.]

im-pleo, evi, ētum, v. a. 2,
fill. [in, pleo.]

im-ploratio, ōnis, f. 3, *en-*
treaty. [in, ploro.]

im-pono, posui, positum, v.
a. 3, *lay upon, impose*. [in,

pono.]

im-provide, adv., *carelessly*.
[improvidus.]

im-providus, a, um, adj.,
careless. [in, not; provideo.]

im-provisus, a, um, adj., *un-*
expected. [in, not; provideo.]

im-pūli, perf. of impello.

imus, a, um, superl. adj.,
lowest; *imum*, as subst., *the*
bottom. [cp. infimus.]

in, prep. w. ACC. or ABL.—
(i.) w. ACC.: *to, towards, into,*
against, for (a purpose); in
annum, *for a year*; in omen,
for a sign. (ii.) w. ABL.: *in,*
among, on.

in-calesco, calui, v. n. 3,
grow hot. [caleo.]

in-cautus, a, um, adj., *un-*
suspecting. [in, not; caveo.]

in-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n.
3, *advance*. [cedo.]

in-cendium, ii, n. 2, *confla-*
gration. [incendo.]

in-cendo, di, sum, v. a. 3,
set on fire.

in-certus, a, um, adj., *un-*
certain. [in, not; certus.]

in-cessus, us, m. 4, *tread*.
[incedo.]

in-cīdo, cīdi, cāsum, v. n. 3, fall upon (w. DAT.), enter, happen. [cado.]

in-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, v. a. 3, cut. [caedo.]

in-cīpio, cīpere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, begin. [capio.]

in-cīto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, stir up, excite. [citus.]

in-clīno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, turn.

in-clītus, a, um, adj., renowned. [clueo.]

in-clūdo, si, sum, v. a. 3, shut in. [claudio.]

in-cognītus, a, um, adj., unknown. [in, not; cognosco.]

in-cōlo, ui, cultum, v. a. 3, inhabit. [colo.]

in-colūmis, e, adj., safe, in good condition.

in-consultus, a, um, adj., inconsiderate. [in, not; consulo.]

in-cultus, a, um, adj., waste; inculta, n. plur., waste places. [in, not; colo.]

in-curso, avi, atum, v. n. 1, attack. [incurro.]

inde, adv., thence, after that, then. [is.]

in-decōrus, a, um, adj., unseemly. [in, not; decorus.]

Indibilis, is, m. 3, name of a Spanish chieftain.

in-dīco, xi, etum, v. a. 3, declare (war, &c.). [dico.]

in-dignatio, ōnis, f. 3, displeasure. [indignus.]

in-dignitas, ātis, f. 3, insult. [indignus.]

in-dignus, a, um, adj., unworthy; indigna, n. plur., in-

dignities, i.e. treatment which one has not deserved. [in, not; dignus.]

in-do, dīdi, dītum, v. a. 3, give. [do.]

ind-ōles, is, f. 3, character, disposition. [in, olesco.]

in-dūco, xi, etum, v. a. 3, lead in. [duco.]

Indus, i, m. 2, Indian.

industria, ae, f. 1, diligence; de industria, on purpose.

in-eo, ire, īi or īvi, ītum, v. n. and a., enter, begin. [eo.]

in-ermis, e, adj., unarmed. [in, not; arma.]

in-explorāto, adv., without examining beforehand. [in, not; exploro.]

in-exsuperabilis, e, adj., insuperable. [in, not; supero.]

in-fāmis, e, adj., disreputable. [in, not; fama.]

in-fans, tis, m. or f. 3, infant. [in, not; fari.]

inferior, us, compar. adj., lower; inferior to, with ablat of comparison. [infra.]

in-fero, ferre, tuli, illatum, v. a., carry against (w. DAT.); inferre bellum, to wage war. [fero.]

in-festus, a, um, adj., hostile, fierce.

infimus, a, um, superlat. adj., lowest. [cp. imus.]

in-formis, e, adj., shapeless. [in, not; forma.]

infra, prep. w. ACC., below.

infra, adv., below.

in-genium, ii, n. 2, character. [gigno.]

in-gens, tis, adj., *immense*.
[in, not; gigno.]

in-genuus, a, um, adj., *free-born*. [ingenio.]

in-gredior, grēdi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *enter*. [gradior.]

in-humanus, a, um, adj., *inhuman*. [in, not; homo.]

in-icio, icere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw over*. [iacio.]

in-imicitia, ae, f. 1, *enmity*. [in, not; amicitia.]

in-iquitas, ātis, f. 3, *unevenness, difficulty*. [iniquus.]

in-iquus, a, um, adj., *uneven, unfavourable*. [in, not; aequus.]

in-itium, ii, n. 2, *beginning*. [inco.]

in-iungo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *attach*. [iungo.]

in-iuria, ae, f. 1, *wrong*; *iniuriā* (ablat.), *unjustly*. [in, not; ius.]

in-iussu, ablat., *without orders* (w. GEN.). [in, not; iussu.]

in-iuste, adv., *unjustly*. [in, not; iustus.]

in-no, navi, natum, v. n. 1, *float upon* (w. DAT.). [no.]

in-opia, ae, f. 1, *want*. [in, not; opis.]

inquam, v. defect., *say*.

in-quiētus, a, um, adj., *restless*. [in, not; quietus.]

in-qui-ro, quisivī, quisitum, v. a. 3, *search for, enquire about*. [quaero.]

in-sectatio, ōnis, f. 3, *pursuit*. [sector.]

in-se-quor, secūtus, v. dep., *fellow*. [sequor.]

in-sero, sēvi, sītum, v. a. 3, *implant*. [sero.]

in-sideo, sedi, sessum, v. a. 2, *occupy*. [sedeo.]

in-sidia, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *ambush, treachery*. [insideo.]

in-signis, e, adj., *conspicuous*. [signum.]

in-silio, ui, v. n. 4, *leap upon*. [salio.]

in-situs, partic. of *insero*.

in-solitus, a, um, adj., *unusual*. [in, not; soleo.]

in-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. a. 3, *look into; examine*. [specio.]

instituo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *establish, begin*. [statuo.]

in-sto, stiti, no sup., v. n. 1, *be at hand, press upon* (w. DAT.). [sto.]

in-strātus, a, um, partic. of *insterno*, *saddled*. [sterno.]

in-strumentum, i, n. 2, *implement*. [instruo.]

in-struo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *draw up* (in military sense), *equip*. [struo.]

Insuber, bris, m. 3, *Insu-brian*, a tribe of Cisalpine Gaul. See Map.

insūla, ae, f. 1, *island*.

in-sūper, adv., *besides, in addition*. [super.]

in-superabilis, e, adj., *impassable*. [in, not; supero.]

in-sum, fui, v. n., *be in* (w. DAT.). [sum.]

in-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. 3, *rise*. [surgo.]

in-tactus, a, um, adj., *untouched*. [in, not; tango.]

in-tēger, gra, grum, adj.,

untouched; de integro, afresh.
[in, not; tango.]

in-temperies, ei, f. 5, *bad weather*. [in, not; tempero.]

inter, prep. w. ACC., *among, amid, between, during*.

inter-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *cut off*. [capió.]

inter-cludo, clusi, clusum, v. a. 3, *stop, shut off*. [claudio.]

inter-diu, adv., *during the day*. [inter, dies.]

inter-eā, adv., *meanwhile*. [inter, is.]

inter-ficio, ficere, feci, fecitum, v. a. 3, *kill*. [facio.]

inter-im, adv., *meanwhile*. [inter, is.]

interior, ius, compar. adj., *inner*. [cp. intra.]

inter-lino, levi, litum, v. a. 3, *smear between, interlay*. [lino.]

inter-pres, prētis, m. 3, *interpreter*.

inter-rōgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *ask*. [rogo.]

inter-sum, fui, v. n. (w. DAT.), *be between*. [sum.]

inter-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *interrupt, prevent*. [venio.]

intra, prep. w. ACC., *within*. [inter.]

intrabilis, e, adj., *capable of being entered*. [intro.]

intro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *enter*. [in.]

intro-duco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *bring in*. [duco.]

in-tueor, tultus, v. dep. 2, *gaze upon*. [tueor.]

in-undo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *overflow*. [unda.]

in-vado, vasi, vasum, v. a. 3, *invade, attack*. [vado.]

in-veho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry in*. [veho.]

in-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *find*. [venio.]

in-vidia, ae, f. 1, *hatred*. [invideo.]

in-viso, i, um, v. a. 3, *visit*. [viso.]

in-vīsus, a, um, adj., *hated* (w. DAT.). [invideo.]

in-vius, a, um, adj., *pathless*. [in, not; via.]

ipse, a, um, pron., *self, himself, herself, itself*. [is.]

ira, ae, f. 1, *anger*.

irātus, a, um, adj., *angry*. [ira.]

ir-rīto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *excite, provoke*.

ir-rītus, a, um, adj., *useless*. [in, not; ratus.]

is, ea, id, pron., *that; he, she, it; such*.

Isāra, ae, f. 1, *the Isère, a tributary of the Rhone*.

iste, a, ud, pron., *that, this of yours*. [is.]

ita, adv., *so, thus*. [is.]

Italia, ae, f. 1, *Italy*.

itaque, conj., *and so*. [ita.]

iter, itinēris, n. 3, *journey, march*. [eo.]

itērum, adv., *again, a second time*.

iubeo, iussi, iussum, v. a. 2, *command*.

iugum, i, n. 2, *yoke, ridge* (of a mountain). [iungo.]

iumentum, i, n. 2, *a beast of burden.* [iungo.]

iungo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *join*; *ponte iungere, to bridge over.*

Iuno, ōnis, f. 3, *Junō.*

iuro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *swear.*

ius, iuris, n. 3, *right, law, authority*; *iure, justly.*

ius-iurandum, iuris-iurandi, n. 2, *oath.* [ius, iuro.]

iussu (ablat. of iussus), *by order* (w. GEN.). [iubeo.]

iussum, i, n. 2, *command.* [iubeo.]

iustus, a, um, adj., *right, proper, complete.* [ius.]

iuvēnis, is, m. 3, *young man.*

iuventus, ūtis, f. 3, *young men* (collective). [iuvenis.]

iūvo, iūvi, iutum, v. a. 1, *help.*

L., abbreviation for *Lucius*, a Roman name.

lābor, ōris, m. 3, *toil.*

lābor, lapsus, v. dep. 3, *slip, fall.*

lābōro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *toil, be hard pressed.* [lābor.]

lacēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *tear.* [lacer.]

Lacetania, ae, f. 1, *a district of Spain, at the foot of the Pyrenees.* See Map.

lactens, tis, f. 3, *unweaned animal* (offered as a victim). [partic. of lacteo, with hostia understood.]

lacus, us, m. 4, *lake.*

Laetani, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe of Spain on the N.E. coast. See Map.

laetitia, ae, f. 1, *joy.* [laetus.]

laetor, atus, v. dep. 1, *rejoice.* [laetus.]

laetus, a, um, adj., *rejoicing.*

laeva, ae, f. 1, *left hand.* [from adj. laevus, with manus understood.]

lancea, ae, f. 1, *spear.*

lanio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *tear.*

Lanuvium, ii, n. 2, *a town of Latium.*

lāpis, īdis, m. 3, *stone.*

lapsus, us, m. 4, *slipping, fall*; *lapsus terrae, a landslip.* [lābor.]

lassitudo, īnis, f. 3, *weariness.* [lassus.]

late, adv., *far and wide.* [lātus.]

latebrae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *hiding-place.* [lateo.]

Latīnus, a, um, adj., *of Latium, Latin.* [Latium.]

latro, ōnis, m. 3, *robber.*

latrocinium, ii, n. 2, *robbery.* [latro.]

lātus, a, um, adj., *wide, broad.*

lātus, a, um, partic. of fero.

lātus, ēris, n. 3, *side.*

laudātor, ōris, m. 3, *praiser.* [laudo.]

laudo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *praise.* [laus.]

laus, dis, f. 3, *praise, glory.*

lecti-sternium, ii, n. 2. See note 8, ch. 109. [lectus, sterno.]

legatio, ōnis, f. 3, *embassy.* [legatus.]

legātus, i, m. 2, *ambassador, lieutenant.* [lēgo.]

legio, ōnis, f. 3, *legion*. See ch. 30, note 5. [lēgo.]

lēvis, e, adj., *light, small, trifling*.

lēvo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *re-lieve*. [levis.]

lex, gis, f. 3, *law, condition*. [lēgo.]

liber, ěra, erum, adj., *free*.

liber, bri, m. 2, *book*.

liberalis, e, adj., *generous*.

[liber.]

liberi, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *children*.

libero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *set free*. [liber.]

libertas, ātis, f. 3, *freedom*.

[liber.]

licentia, ae, f. 1, *freedom, boldness*. [licet.]

licet, uit, v. impers., *it is lawful* (w. DAT.); *licet mihi, I may*.

Ligūres, um, m. 3 (plur.), *Ligurians*, a people on the coast of the Gulf of Genoa.

Lilybaeum, i, n. 2, a town near the western extremity of Sicily. See Map.

limus, i, m. 2, *mud*.

linter, tris, f. 3, *boat*.

liquesco, licui, v. n. 3, *melt*.

[liqueo.]

liquīdus, a, um, adj., *clear, transparent*. [liqueo.]

littera, ae, f. 1, *letter* (of the alphabet); *litterae* (plur.), *a despatch, epistle*.

loco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *place, pitch* (camp). [locus.]

locus, i, m. 2, plur. *loca*, n., *place*; in locum (w. GEN.), *in place of*.

longe, adv., *by far*. [longus.]
longinquus, a, um, adj., *dis-tant*. [longus.]

Longuntica, ae, f. 1, a town of Spain.

longus, a, um, adj., *long*; *navis longa*, a ship of war.

Longus, i, m. 2, a Roman surname.

loquor, locutus, v. dep. 3, *speak, say*.

lorum, i, n. 2, *thong*.

lubricus, a, um, adj., *slip-pery*.

Luca, ae, f. 1, *Lucca*, a town in Etruria. See Map.

luctatio, ōnis, f. 3, *struggle*.

[luctor.]

luctus, us, m. 4, *grief*. [lu-geo.]

luo, i, itum, v. a. 3, *atone for*.

lūpus, i, m. 2, *wolf*.

Lusitania, ae, f. 1, the western part of Spain.

lustro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *purify*. [lustrum.]

Lutatius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan.

lutum, i, n. 2, *mud*. [luo.]

lux, cis, f. 3, *light, day*; *prima lux*, *daybreak*. [luceo.]

M., abbreviation for *Marcus*, i, m. 2, a Roman name. [mar-cus, a hammer.]

mactō, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *slay* (in sacrifice).

maestus, a, um, adj., *sorrow-ful*. [cp. maereo.]

Magalus, i, m. 2, a Gallic chieftain.

magis, compar. adv., *more*.
[cp. **magnus**.]

magister, tri, m. 2, *master*.
[cp. **magnus**.]

magistratus, us, m. 4, *magistrate, office*. [magister.]

magnitudo, inis, f. 3, *size, importance*. [magnus.]

magn-opère, adv., *greatly*.
[magnus, opus.]

magnus, a, um, adj., *great*.

Mago, ònis, m. 3, brother of Hannibal.

Maharbal, àlis, m. 3, son of Himilco, a distinguished Carthaginian cavalry officer.

maiestas, àtis, f. 3, *greatness, dignity*. [maior.]

maior, us, compar. adj., *greater*; **maior natu**, *older*; **maiores**, *ancestors*. [magnus.]

male, adv., *badly*. [malus.]

mālo, malle, ui, v. a., *choose rather, prefer*. [magis, volo.]

mālum, i, n. 2, *evil, misfortune*. [malus.]

mālus, a, um, adj., *bad*.

mancipium, ii, n. 2, *slave*.
[manus, capio.]

mandātum, i, n. 2, *command*. [mando.]

mando, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *entrust, command*. [manus, do.]

Mandonius, ii, m. 2, a Spanish chieftain.

maneo, mansi, sum, v. n. 2, *remain*.

mānes, ium, m. 3 (plur.), *spirit* (of a dead person); *spirits* (of the dead). [mānus, adj.]

manipŭlus, i, m. 2, *company*; in the Roman army the legion contained thirty manipuli.

Manlius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.

mānus, us, f. 4, *hand, body of men*; manus conserere, *to engage in battle*.

māre, is, n. 3, *sea*.

maritimus, a, um, adj., *on the sea-shore, sea-going*. [mare.]

Martius, a, um, adj., *of March*. [Mars.]

Massilia, ae, f. 1, *Marseilles*.
See Map.

Massilienses, ium, m. 3 (plur.), the people of Marseilles.

matrōna, ae, f. 1, *married woman*; also as a title, *matrona Iuno, Juno who presides over marriage*. [mater.]

maturius, compar. adv., *earlier*. [mature.]

maxime, superlat. adv., *most, especially*. [magnus.]

maximus, a, um, superlat. adj., *greatest*; **maximus natu**, *eldest*. [magnus.]

Maximus, i, m. 2, surname of Quintus Fabius.

mecum, for cum me, *with me*.

medeor, no perf., v. dep. 2, *remedy, heal*.

mediterraneus, a, um, adj., *inland*; used in neut. plur., understand 'loca.' [medius, terra.]

medius, a, um, adj., *middle, in the middle*; **medium agmen**, *the middle of the column*.

melior, ius, compar. adj., *better*, used as comparative of *bonus*.

membrum, i, n. 2, *limb*.

memor, is, adj., *mindful*.
[cp. *memini*.]

memōrabilis, e, adj., *worthy to be related*. [*memoro*.]

memōria, ae, f. 1, *memory*.
[*memor*.]

memōro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *relate, declare*. [*memor*.]

mensis, is, m. 3, *month*.

mereo, ui, ūtum, v. n. 2, *earn ; serve* (as a soldier), for 'mereo stipendium.'

meritum, i, n. 2, *desert, service*. [*mereo*.]

metuo, ui, utum, v. a. 3, *fear*. [*metus*.]

mētus, us, m. 4, *fear*.

meus, a, um, possessive pron., *my, mine*. [*mei*.]

mico, ui, no sup., v. n. 1, *dart, flash*.

milēs, ūtis, m. 3, *soldier, the soldiers* (collective).

militaris, e, adj., *of a soldier*.
[*miles*.]

militia, ae, f. 1, *military service, campaign*. [*miles*.]

milīto, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *serve* (as a soldier). [*miles*.]

mille, indecl. in sing.; plur. *millia*, ium, n. 3, *thousand*.
See ch. 142, note 1.

ministerium, ii, n. 2, *employment*. [*minister*.]

mīnor, atus, v. dep. 1, *threaten*.

mīnor, compar. adj., *smaller*, used as comparative of 'parvus.'

Minucius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan.

minuo, ui, ūtum, *lessen*.
[*minus*.]

mīnus, compar. adv., *less*; sometimes almost equivalent to a negative, *not*. [*minor*.]

minus, n. of *minor*, used as subst., *less* (w. GEN.).

miror, atus, v. dep. 1, *wonder, admire*.

misceo, scui, xtum, v. a. 2, *minge, confuse*.

miserabilis, e, adj., *wretched*.
[*miseror*.]

misēre, adv., *miserably*.
[*miser*.]

misericordia, ae, f. 1, *pity* (w. GEN. of object). [*miser, cor*.]

miseror, atus, v. dep. 1, *pity*.
[*miser*.]

mītigo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make gentle*. [*mitis*.]

mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send*.

mobilis, e, adj., *moveable*.
[*moveo*.]

modicus, a, um, adj., *moderate, small*. [*modus*.]

mōdo, adv., *only, provided that ; modo ne, provided that . . . not ; modo . . . modo, now . . . now*.

mōdus, i, m. 2, *measure, limit*.

moenia, orum, n. 3 (plur.), *walls*. [cp. *munio*.]

moles, is, f. 3, *mass*.

moleste, adv., *with difficulty ; moleste ferre, to be annoyed at*.
[*moles*.]

molior, ūtus, v. dep. 4, *strive*.
[*moles*.]

mollio, īvi or xi, itum, v. a. 4, *soften*. [mollis.]

mollis, e, adj., *soft*. [moveo.]
momentum, i, n. 2, *impulse, influence*. [moveo.]

moneo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *advise, warn*.

mons, tis, m. 3, *mountain*. [mineo.]

montanus, a, um, adj., *of the mountains*; **montani**, *mountaineers*. [mons.]

mōra, ae, f. 1, *delay*.

mōrior, mortuus, v. dep. 3, *die*.

mōror, atus, v. dep. 1, *delay*. [mora.]

mors, tis, f. 3, *death*. [mōrior.]

mortuus, a, um, partic. of **mōrior**, *dead*.

mos, ris, m. 3, *custom, manner*.

motus, u, m. 4, *movement, disturbance*; **terrae motus**, *earthquake*. [moveo.]

mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. 2, *move, stir up, begin*; also **movere** (understand 'se' or 'castra'), *to move*, intrans.

mox, adv., *soon*.

mulier, ēris, f. 3, *woman*.

multiplex, icis, adj., *many times as great*. [multus, plico.]

multitudo, īnis, f. 3, *number, population*. [multus.]

multo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *punish*; **pecunia multare**, *to fine*. [multa.]

multo, adv., *by much*. [multus.]

multum, adv., *much*.

multus, a, um, adj., *much, many* (in plural).

munimentum, i, n. 2, *fortification, defence*. [munio.]

munio, īvi or xi, itum, v. a. 4, *fortify; construct* (a road). [cp. moenia.]

murus, i, m. 2, *wall*.

Mutina, ae, f. 1, *Modena*, in Northern Italy. See Map.

muto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *change*. [moveo.]

nam, conj., *for*.

namque, conj., *for*.

nanciscor, nactus, v. dep. 3, *obtain*.

natūra, ae, f. 1, *nature*. [natus.]

natus, i, m. 2, *son*. [partic. of nascor.]

natus, us, m. 4, *birth*. [nascor.]

nauta, ae, m. 1, *sailor*. [navis.]

nauticus, a, um, adj., *of the sailors*. [nauta.]

navālis, e, adj., *of ships*; **socii navales**, *the ships' crews*.

navis, is, f. 3, *ship*.

nē, conj., *not* (in prohibitions), *that . . . not* (in indirect command or advice); *that . . . not, lest* (in final clauses); *ne . . . quidem, not even*.

-nē, enclitic particle, marking a question, not translated in direct questions; in indirect questions, *whether, or whether*.

nebūla, ae, f. 1, *mist*.

nēc (= **nēque**), conj., *and . . . not, nor*; **nec . . . nec**, *neither . . . nor*.

necessarius, a, um, adj., *indispensable, barely sufficient.* [necesse.]

necesse, adj., n. indecl., *necessary.*

necessitas, ātis, f. 3, *necessity.* [necesse.]

negligentia, ae, f. 1, *carelessness.* [negligo.]

nego, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *deny.*

neg-otium, ii, n. 2, *business, task.* [nec, otium.]

nemo, īnis, m. 3, *no one.* [ne, homo.]

nēque, *see nec.*

nequiquam, adv., *in vain.* [ne, quiquam.]

nervus, i, m. 2, *sinew.*

ni, *see nisi.*

nihil, indecl. n., *nothing; as adv., not at all.*

nihilum, i, n. 2, *nothing; nihilo, by nothing, in no respect.* [ne, hilum.]

nimius, a, um, adj., *too much, excessive.* [nimis.]

nisi or **nī**, conj., *if . . . not, unless.*

nivālis, e, adj., *snowy.* [nix.]

nivōsus, a, um, adj., *mixed with snow.* [nix.]

nix, nīvis, f. 3, *snow.*

no, navi, no sup., v. n. 1, *swim.*

nobilis, e, adj., *famous, distinguished.* [nosco.]

nobilitas, ātis, f. 3, *the nobles (collective).* [nobilis.]

nobis-cum, for cum nobis, *with us.*

nocturnus, a, um, adj., *by night.* [nox.]

nōlo, nolle, nolui, v. n., *be unwilling.* [non, volo.]

nomen, īnis, n. 3, *name.* [nosco.]

non, adv., *not.* [ne, unum.]

nonaginta, indecl. numeral, *ninety.* [nonus.]

non-dum, adv., *not yet.* [non, dum.]

nonus, a, um, num. adj., *ninth.* [novem.]

nos, nostri or nostrum, pron., *we.*

nosco, novi, notum, v. a. 3, *recognise; novi (perf.), I know.*

noscīto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *recognise.*

noster, tra, trum, poss. pron., *our, ours.* [nos.]

Nova Classis, Novae Classis, f. 1, 3, a port in Spain, position uncertain.

novem, indecl. num., *nine.*

noven-diālis, e, adj., *lasting nine days.* [novem, dies.]

novēni, ae, a, adj., *distributive numeral, nine each.* [novem.]

nōvus, a, um, adj., *new; novae res, change of government; novissimus, last.*

nox, noctis, f. 3, *night.*

nubes, is, f. 3, *cloud.*

nudo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *strip.* [nudus.]

nudus, a, um, adj., *naked, bare.*

nullus, a, um, adj., *no, none.* [ne, ullus.]

numērus, i, m. 2, *number, quantity.*

Numida, ae, m. 1, *Numidian, used also as an adjective.*

nunc, adv., *now*; nunc . . .
nunc, at one time . . . at another time.

nunquam, adv., *never*. [ne, unquam.]

nuntio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *announce*. [nuntius.]

nuntius, ii, m. 2, *messenger, news*.

nuper, adv., *lately*. [novus.]

nusquam, adv., *nowhere, in no part*. [ne, usquam.]

ob, prep. w. ACC., *on account of*.

ob-equito, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *ride up to*. [equilo.]

ob-ŭcio, iicere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw against, throw in the way, expose*. [iacio.]

ob-lātus, partic. of offero.

ob-līgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *bind*. [līgo.]

ob-ruo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *cover, overwhelm*. [ruo.]

ob-sēro, sevi, sītum, v. a. 3, *plant over*. [sero.]

ob-servans, tis, adj., *careful* (w. GEN. of object). [ob-servo.]

ob-servo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *respect, regard*. [servo.]

ob-ses, Idis, m. 3, *hostage*. [obsideo.]

ob-sīdeo, sēdi, sessum, v. a. 2, *besiege*. [sedeo.]

obsidio, ōnis, f. 3, *siege*. [ob-sideo.]

ob-sisto, stīti, stītum, v. n. 3, *resist* (sometimes w. DAT.). [sisto.]

ob-sto, stīti, stātum, v. n.

1, *resist, hinder* (w. DAT.). [sto.]

ob-testor, atus, v. dep. 1, *implore*. [testor.]

ob-tineo, tinui, tentum, v. a. 2, *hold, cover*. [teneo.]

ob-torpesco, torpui, v. n. 3, *grow numb*. [torpeo.]

ob-trunco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *slay*. [truncus.]

ob-tūli, perf. of offero.

ob-viam, adv., *in the way*; ire obviam (w. DAT.), *to meet*. [via.]

ob-vius, a, um, adj., *in the way, meeting*. [via.]

oc-casio, ōnis, f. 3, *opportunity*. [occīdo.]

oc-cāsus, us, m. 4, *setting*. [occīdo.]

oc-cīdo, cīdi, cāsum, v. n. 3, *set* (of heavenly bodies), *fall*. [ob, cado.]

oc-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, v. a. 3, *kill*. [ob, caedo.]

oc-cūlo, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *conceal*. [ep. celo.]

oc-culte, adv., *secretly*, superl. occultissime. [occulo.]

oc-cumbo, cubui, cubitum, *lie down*. [ob, cumbo.]

oc-cūpo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *seize, occupy*. [ob, capio.]

oc-curro, curri, cursum, v. n. 3, *meet* (usually w. DAT.). [ob, curro.]

Oceānus, i, m. 2, *the Atlantic Ocean*.

ocius, compar. adv., *more quickly*. [ocior.]

octingenti, ae, a, numeral adj., plur., *eight hundred*. [octo, centum.]

octo, indecl. numeral, *eight*.
 oculus, i, m. 2, *eye*.
 ōdi, odisse, osum, v. a. def.;
 perf. in pres. sense, *hate*.
 ōdium, ii, n. 2, *hatred, animosity*. [odi.]
 ōdor, ōris, m. 3, *smell*.
 of-fēro, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, v. a., *offer, grant*. [ob, fero.]
 of-ficium, ii, n. 2, *duty*. [open, facio.]
 Olēādes, um, m. 3 (plur.),
 a people of Spain. See Map.
 oleum, i, n. 2, *oil*.
 olim, adv., *formerly*. [olle, for ille.]
 olitorius, a, um, adj., *of vegetables*. [olus.]
 olīva, ae, f. 1, *olive*.
 omen, īnis, n. 3, *sign, omen*.
 o-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *leave out, drop*. [ob, mitto.]
 omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.
 onēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *weigh down*. [onus.]
 ōnus, ēris, n. 3, *burden*.
 Onusa, ae, f. 1, a place in Spain.
 opēra, ae, f. 1, *help, pains*; operae pretium, *worth the trouble*; operam dare, *to take pains*. [opus.]
 o-perio, ui, tum, v. a. 4, *cover*. [ep. aperio.]
 opēror, atus, v. dep. 1, *work, be busied* (especially with sacred things). [opus.]
 opis, gen. (no nom.), f. 3, *help*; in plur., *power, resources*.
 oportet, uit, v. impers. 2, *it is right*.
 op-perior, peritus or pertus, v. dep. 4, *wait for*.

op-pēto, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 3, *meet* (death). [ob, peto.]
 oppidānus, a, um, adj., *townsman*. [oppidum.]
 oppidum, i, n. 2, *town*.
 op-pōno, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *set against* (w. DAT.). [ob, pono.]
 op-prīmo, pressi, pressum, v. a. 3, *fall upon, destroy*. [ob, premo.]
 op-pugnatio, ōnis, f. 3, *attack*. [oppugno.]
 op-pugno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *attack*. [ob, pugno.]
 optimus, a, um, superl. adj., *best*.
 opto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *desire*.
 opulentus, a, um, adj., *wealthy, profitable*. [opes.]
 opus, ēris, n. 3, *work*; in plur., *siege works*.
 opus, n. indecl., *need* (with the verb sum).
 ora, ae, f. 1, *shore*.
 orātor, ōris, m. 3, *orator, ambassador*. [oro.]
 ordīno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *arrange*. [ordo.]
 ordior, orsus, v. dep. 4, *begin*.
 ordo, īnis, m. 3, *order, rank*.
 orior, ortus, v. dep. 4, *rise, begin, spring*; ab orto sole, *from sunrise*.
 oro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *pray for*. [os, oris.]
 os, oris, n. 3, *mouth*; in plur. *face*.
 os, ossis, n. 3, *bone*.
 os-tendo, di, sum or tum, v. a. 3, *show*. [ob, tendo.]

os-tento, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *point out*. [ostendo.]

ostium, ii, n. 2, *mouth* (of a river). [os.]

ōtium, ii, n. 2, *leisure*; per otium, *at leisure*.

P., abbreviation for *Publius*, a Roman name.

pabulum, i, n. 2, *fodder*, grass. [cp. pasco.]

paco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *pacify*, *subdue*. [pax.]

Padus, i, m. 2, the river *Po*. See Map.

paene, adv., *almost*.

paenitet, uit, v. impers. 2, *it repents*.

palam, adv., *openly*; palam facere, *to make known*.

palor, atus, v. n. 1, *wander about*.

palus, ūdis, f. 3, *marsh*.

paluster, tris, e, adj., *marshy*, (of plants) *growing in marshes*. [palus.]

pando, i, pansum or passum, v. a. 3, *open*, *extend*.

par, pāris, adj., *equal*; also used as subst. n., *a pair*.

parco, peperci, parcitum or parsum, v. n. 3, *spare* (w. DAT.).

pārens, tis, m. and f. 3, *parent*. [pario.]

pāreo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *obey* (w. DAT.).

pārio, parēre, pepēri, partum, v. a. 3, *bring forth*, *produce*, *gain*.

pariter, adv., *equally*, *together*. [par.]

pāro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *get ready*.

pars, tis, f. 3, *part*, *territory*; pars. . . . pars, *some others*.

partim, adv., *partly*; partim . . . partim, *some . . . others*. [pars.]

parumper, adv., *for a little while*. [parum.]

parvus, a, um, adj., *little*, *small*.

pascua, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *pastures*.

passim, adv., *in every direction*. [pando.]

passus, us, m. 4, *pace*. See ch. 9, note 3. [pando.]

pate-facio, facere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *lay open*. [pateo, facio.]

pātens, tis, adj., *open*, *accessible*. [pateo.]

pāteo, ui, v. n. 2, *lie open*.

pāter, tris, m. 3, *father*; in plur., *the senate*.

paternus, a, um, adj., *of a father*. [pater.]

patesco, tui, no sup., v. n. 3, *be opened*, *extend*. [pateo.]

patiens, tis, adj., *capable of bearing* (w. GEN.). [patior.]

patior, pati, passus, v. dep 3, *endure*, *allow*.

patria, ae, f. 1, *native country*. [pater.]

pauci, ae, a, adj. (plur.), *few*, *a few*.

paulatim, adv., *gradually*. [paulum.]

paulo, adv., *by a little*, *a short time* (before or after).

pavor, ōris, m. 3, *panic*.
[paveo.]

pax, pācis, f. 3, *peace*. [cp. paciscor.]

pectus, ōris, n. 3, *breast*.

pecunia, ae, f. 1, *money*.
[pecus.]

pēcus, ōris, n. 3, *flock, herd*.

pēcus, ūdis, f. 3, *animal*.

pēdes, Itis, m. 3, *foot soldier*;
(collective) *infantry*. [pes,
eo.]

pedester, tris, e, adj., *on foot*,
of infantry. [pedes.]

pedetentim, adv., *step by*
step, cautiously. [pes, tendo.]

pedīca, ae, f. 1, *snare*. [pes.]

pel-licio, licēre, lexi, lectum,
v. a. 3, *entice*. [per, lacio.]

pello, pepūli, pulsum, v. a. 3,
drive away, rout.

penātes, ium, m. 3 (plur.),
household gods, home. [cp.
penitus, penetra.]

pendeo, pependi, no sup.,
v. n. 2, *hang*.

pendo, pependi, pensum, v. a.
3, *pay*. [lit. *weigh*; cp.
pendeo.]

penes, prep. w. acc., *belong-*
ing to, in the power of.

per, prep. w. acc., *through*,
during, over, by means of; *per*
se, by himself or themselves;
per otium, at leisure; *per*
hostem, so far as the enemy
were concerned.

per-agro, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
traverse. [ager.]

per-angustus, a, um, adj.,
very narrow. [angustus.]

per-cello, cūli, culsum, v. a.
3, *strike*. [cp. celer.]

per-citus, a, um, adj., *ez-*
citable. [percio.]

per-contor, atus, v. dep. 1,
ask.

per-outio, cutēre, cussi, cus-

sum, v. a. 3, *strike*. [quatio.]
per-do, dīdi, dītum, v. a. 3,
lose, destroy. [do.]

per-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3,
lead through. [duco.]

per-eo, īre, īi, ītum, v. n.,
perish, be destroyed. [eo.]

per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum,
v. a., *endure, convey, announce*.
[fero.]

per-ficio, ficēre, feci, fectum,
v. a. 3, *finish*. [facio.]

per-fidia, ae, f. 1, *treachery*
[fides.]

per-fringo, fregi, fractum,
v. a. 3, *break through*. [frango.]

per-fūgio, fugēre, fūgi, fugi-

tum, v. n. 3, *escape*. [fugio.]
per-fugium, ii, n. 2, *refuge*.
[fugio.]

per-go, perrexī, perrectum,
v. n. 3, *proceed*. [per, rego.]

peri-culum, i, n. 2, *danger*.

per-īmo, ēmi, cmptum, v. a.
3, *destroy*. [emo, take away.]

per-misceo, miscui, mixtum
or mistum, v. a. 2, *mingle*.
[misceo.]

per-nocto, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
pass the night. [nox.]

per-opportunus, a, um, adj.,
very seasonable. [opportunus.]

per-rumpo, rupi, ruptum,
v. a. 3, *break through*. [rum-
po.]

per-scindo, scīli, scissum,
v. a. 3, *tear*. [scindo.]

per-spicio, spicēre, spexi,

spectum, v. a. 3, *see clearly*.
[specio.]

per-suadeo, si, sum, v. n. 2,
persuade (w. DAT.). [suadeo.]

per-trāho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3,
draw over. [traho.]

per-vādo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *go through*. [vado.]

per-vasto, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
lay waste utterly. [vasto.]

per-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v.
n. 4, *arrive*. [venio.]

per-vius, a, um, adj., *passable*. [via.]

pes, pēdis, m. 3, *foot*, either
simply or as a measure of
length.

pēto, īvi or īi, itum, v. a. 3,
seek, aim at, attack, ask, ask for.

piāculum, i, n. 2, *atonement*.
[pio.]

Picenum, i, n. 2, a district of
Italy, N.E. of the Apennines.

pignus, ōris, n. 3, *pledge*.

Pisae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *Pisa*,
in Etruria. *See Map*.

Placentia, ae, f. 1, *Piacenza*
in North Italy. *See Map*.

plāceo, ui, itum, v. n. 2,
please (w. DAT.); placuit, *it was resolved*.

plāco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *ap-
pease*. [cp. placeo.]

planum, i, n. 2, *level ground*.

planus, a, um, adj., *level*.

plebs, plēbis, f. 3, *the common
people*. [cp. plenus.]

plerumque, adv., *generally*.

plus, pluris, compar. adj.
(superl. plurimus), *more, sever-
al* (in plur.); also as subst. n.,
*plus, more; plurimum, very
much*. [cp. plenus.]

plus, adv. compar., *more*.

plūteus, i, m. 2, *shelter*. *See*
ch. 144, note 5.

plūvius, ii, m. 2, *rain*.
[pluo.]

poena, ae, f. 1, *punishment*.
[cp. punio.]

Poeni, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
Carthaginians (lit. *Phœni-
cians*).

pol-liceor, itus, v. dep. 2,
promise. [liceor, *bid.*]

Pomponius, ii, m. 2, a Ro-
man clan name.

pondo, adv., *by weight*. *See*
ch. 109, note 7.

pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, v. a.
3, *place, pitch* (of a camp).

pons, tis, m. 3, *bridge*.

populāris, is, m. 3, *country-
man*. [populus.]

populatio, ōnis, f. 3, *plunder-
ing*. [populo.]

populor, atus, v. dep. 1, *lay
waste*. [populus.]

populus, i, m. 2, *people, tribe*,
district.

por-rīgo, rexi, rectum, v. a.
3, *stretch out, extend*. [pro,
rego.]

porta, ae, f. 1, *gate*.

porto, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
carry.

portus, us, m. 4, *harbour*.

posco, poposci, no sup., v. a.
3, *demand*.

pos-sessio, ōnis, f. 3, *posses-
sion*. [possideo.]

pos-sideo, sēdi, sessum, v. a.
2, *possess, hold*. [sedeo.]

pos-sum, posse, potui, no
sup., v. n., *be able, may*.
[potis, sum.]

post, prep. w. ACC., *after, behind.*

post, adv., *afterwards.*

post-ea, adv., *afterwards.*
[post.]

postērus, a, um, adj., *next; posterior, posterity.* [post.]

post-hac, adv., *after this.*
[post.]

post-quam, conj., *when.*

postrēmo, adv. superlat., *at last.* [posterus.]

postrēmus, a, um, superlat. adj., *last.* [posterus.]

postulatio, ōnis, f. 3, *demand.* [postulo.]

potentia, ae, f. 1, *power.*
[potis.]

potestas, ātis, f. 3, *power, permission.* [potis.]

potio, ōnis, f. 3, *drink.*
[poto.]

potior, itus, v. dep. 4, *gain possession of* (w. GEN. or ABL.).

potissimus, a, um, superlat. adj., *most important; potissimum*, adv., *most.* [potis.]

potius, adv. compar., *rather.*

prae, prep. w. ABL., *before, by reason of.*

prae-altus, a, um, adj., *very deep.* [altus.]

prae-beo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *give, render.* [prae, habeo.]

prae-ceps, cipītis, adj., *headlong, precipitous.* [prae, caput.]

prae-cipio, cipĕre, cepi, cepitum, v. n. 3, *enjoin.* [prae, capio.]

prae-cipĭto, avi, atum, v. a. and n. 1, *throw down; also (intrans.) fall.* [praeceps.]

praecipue, adv., *especially.*
[praecipio.]

praeda, ae, f. 1, *booty.*

praedātor, ōris, m. 3, *plunderer.* [praedor.]

praedor, atus, v. dep. 1, *plunder.* [praeda.]

prae-eo, ire, īvi or ii, itum, v. n., *go before.* [eo.]

prae-fari, fatus, v. defect. 1, *say beforehand.* [fari.]

prae-fectus, i, m. 2, *commander.* [praeficio.]

prae-ficio, ficĕre, feci, fecitum, v. a. 3, *place in command over* (w. DAT.).

prae-gredior, gressus, v. n. 4, *go before.* [gradior.]

prae-lĕgo, lĕgi, lectum, v. a. 3, *coast along.* [lego.]

prae-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send forward.* [mitto.]

praemium, ii, n. 2, *prize, reward.* [prae, emo.]

prae-occūpo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *occupy beforehand.* [occupo.]

prae-pāro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *prepare.* [paro.]

prae-pono, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *prefer.* [pono.]

prae-propere, adv., *very hastily.* [properus.]

prae-ruptus, a, um, adj., *rugged.* [rumpo.]

prae-sens, tis, adj., *present.*
[prae, sum.]

prae-sidium, ii, n. 2, *guard, garrison.* [praesideo.]

praesto, stīti, stītum, v. a. 1, *perform, guarantee.* [sto.]

prae-tendo, di, tum, v. a. 3, *stretch along.* [tendo.]

praeter, prepos. w. ACC., *besides, except, along.*

praeter-ea, adv., *besides.* [*praeter.*]

praeter-fero, *ferre, tuli, latum*, v. a., *carry past.* [*fero.*]

praeter-mitto, *misi, missum*, v. a. 3, *omit.* [*mitto.*]

praeter-quam, adv., *besides.* [*praeter.*]

praetor, *ōris*, m. 3, *the praetor*, a Roman magistrate, charged first with the administration of justice.

praetorium, ii, n. 2, *the general's tent, head-quarters.* [*praetor.*]

prae-ustus, a, um, adj., *frost-bitten.* [*prae-uro*, to burn at the end.]

prandeo, di, sum, v. n. 2, *take breakfast.*

precatio, *ōnis*, f. 3, *prayer.* [*precor.*]

præcor, atus, v. dep. 1, *pray.* [*preces.*]

præmo, *pressi, pressum*, v. a. 3, *press, oppress.*

pretiosus, a, um, adj., *valuable.* [*pretium.*]

pretium, ii, n. 2, *price, value, payment*; *operæ pretium*, *worth the trouble.*

pri-die, adv., *on the day before.* [*prae, dies.*]

primo, adv., *at first.*

primōres, um, m. 3 (plur.), *the chief men.* [*primus.*]

primum, adv., *first.*

primus, a, um, adj. superl., *first, earliest*; *primum agmen*, *the front of the column.* [*prae.*]

prin-ceps, *cēpis*, m. 3, a

chief; also as adj., *chief.* [*primus, capio.*]

prin-cipium, ii, n. 2, *beginning.* [*princeps.*]

privātim, adv., *privately.* [*privatus.*]

privātus, a, um, adj., *private.* [*privo.*]

prior, us, adj., *former.* [*prae.*]

prius, adv., *first (of two).* [*prior.*]

prius-quam, conj., *before that.* [*prius.*]

pro, prep. w. ABL., *before, for, in accordance with, in proportion to, in return for.*

proboscis, *īdis*, f. 3, *trunk.* [*Greek πρὸσβοκίς.*]

pro-cedo, *cessi, cessum*, v. n. 3, *go forward.* [*cedo.*]

prociōdo, *cīdi*, no sup., v. n. 3, *fall.* [*cado.*]

pro-clivis, e, adj., *down-hill, easy.* [*clivus.*]

procul, adv., *far off.* [*procello.*]

pro-cumbo, *cubni, cubitum*, v. n. 3, *fall down.* [*cumbo.*]

pro-cūro, *avi, atum*, v. a. 1, *provide for, expiate.* See ch. 85, note 1.

pro-digium, ii, n. 2, *portent.* [*cp. digitus.*]

pro-ditio, *ōnis*, f. 3, *treachery, delivering up.* [*prodo.*]

pro-fecto, adv., *certainly.* [*pro, factum.*]

pro-ficiscor, *fectus*, v. dep. 3, *set out.* [*facio.*]

pro-flīgo, *avi, atum*, v. a. 1, *overthrow.*

pro-fūgio, *fugere, fugi, fūg-*

tum, v. n. 3, *fly for refuge*.
[fugio.]

pro-fundus, a, um, adj., *deep*.

pro-gredior, grēdi, gressus,
v. dep. 3, *advance*. [gradi-
dior.]

pro-hibeo, ui, itum, v. a. 2,
oppose, prevent. [habeo.]

pro-icio, icēre, ieci, iectum,
v. a. 3, *throw down*. [iacio.]

pro-lābor, lapsus, v. dep.,
slip down. [lābor.]

pro-montorium, ii, n. 2, *head-
land*. [mons.]

prope, prep. w. acc., *near*,
nearly.

prope, adv., *almost*.

propere, adv., *hurriedly*.
[properus.]

propinquo, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
approach. [prope.]

propinquus, a, um, adj.,
near (w. dat.), *immediate*;
as subst., *relative*. [prope.]

propior, us, adj. compar.,
nearer.

pro-pono, posui, positum,
v. a. 3, *set before, display*.
[pono.]

pro-praetor, ōris, m. 3, *pro-
praetor, the delegate of the
consul*. [praetor.]

propter, prepos. w. acc., *on
account of*. [prope.]

propter-ea, adv., *on that
account*. [propter.]

pro-pugnaculum, i, n. 2, *de-
fence*. [propugno.]

prora, ae, f. 1, *pror.*

pro-ripio, ripere, ripui, rep-
tum, v. a. 3, *tear away*; se
proripere, *to rush out*. [rapio.]

pro-rōgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,

extend (a period of office).
[rogo.]

pro-ruo, rui, rātum, v. a. 3,
throw down. [ruo.]

pro-spere, adv., *fortunately*.
[prosperus.]

pro-spērus, a, um, adj., *for-
tunate*. [spes.]

pro-sterno, stravi, stratum,
v. a. 3, *throw down*. [sterno.]

pro-tēgo, texi, tectum, v. a.
1, *protect*. [tego.]

pro-tinus, adv., *immediately*.
[tenus.]

pro-traho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3,
prolong. [traho.]

provincia, ae, f. 1, *province*.
See ch. 30, note 2.

proximus, a, um, adj. super-
lat., *nearest, next*. [prope.]

prudens, tis, adj., *discreet*.
[provideo.]

pubes, ēris, adj., *grown up*.

pubesco, bui, v. n. 3, *growing
up*. [pubes.]

publice, adv., *publicly*.

publicus, a, um, adj., *public*,
belonging to the State. [popu-
lus.]

pudor, ōris, m. 3, *shame*.
[pudeo.]

puer, i, m. 2, *boy*.

pueritia, ae, f. 1, *boyhood*.
[puer.]

pugna, ae, f. 1, *battle*.

pugno, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
fight. [pugna.]

pulsus, us, m. 4, *stroke*.
[pello.]

pulvinar, āris, n. 3, *a couch*.
See ch. 108, note 5. [pulvi-
nus.]

pulvis, ēris, m. 3, *dust*.

Punicus, s, um, adj., *Carthaginian*. [Poeni.]

puppis, is, f. 3, *ship's stern, ship*.

pūto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *think*.

Pyrenaei, orum, adj. (suppl'y 'montes'), *the Pyrenees*. See Map.

Q. for **Quintus**, a Roman name.

qua, adv., *where*. [qui.]

qua-cunque, adv., *wherever*.

quadraginta, numeral indecl., *forty*. [quattuor.]

quadrin-genti, ae, a, numeral adj., *four hundred*. [quattuor, centum.]

quaero, quaesīvi or īi, quaesītum, v. a. 3, *seek, ask*.

quaestus, us, m. 4, *gain, commerce*. [quaero.]

qualis, e, adj., *such as, as*. [quis.]

quam, adv., *than, as* (answering to tam), *how*; also (with superl.) *quam celerrime, as quickly as possible*; *quam maximus, as great as possible*. [qui.]

quam-vis, conj., *although*. [quam, volo.]

quando, conj., *when, since*.

quan-quam, conj., *although*. [quam.]

quanto, adv., *by how much, in proportion as*. [quantus.]

quantus, a, um, adj., *as great as, as much as*. [quam.]

quartus, a, um, adj., *fourth*. [quattuor.]

quasso, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *shake*. [quatio.]

quaterni, ae, a, *four each*. [quattuor.]

quatio, quatēre, quassi, quassum, v. a. 3, *shake*.

quatri-duum, i, n. 2, *four days*. [quattuor, dies.]

quattuor, numeral indecl., *four*.

quattuor-decim, numeral indecl., *fourteen*. [quattuor, decem.]

-que, conj. enclitic, *and*; **que . . . que**, both . . . and.

quem-ad-modum, adv., *as*. [lit. after what manner.]

querimonia, ae, f. 1, *complaint*. [queror.]

qui, quae, quod, rel., *who, what, which*.

quia, conj., *because*. [qui.]

qui-cunque, quaecunque, quodcunque, relat., *whoever, whatever*. [qui.]

quid, interrog. adv., *why?* [quis.]

qui-dam, quae-dam, quod-dam, pron., *a certain (one)*. [qui.]

quidem, adv., *indeed*; *ne . . . quidem, not even*.

quies, ētis, f. 3, *rest, sleep*.

quiesco, ēvi, ētum, v. n. 3, *rest*. [quies.]

quiētus, a, um, adj., *peaceful*. [quies.]

quin, conj., *that . . . not, but that*. [qui, ne.]

quin-dēcim, numeral indecl., *fifteen*. [quinque, decem.]

quin-etiam, adv., *moreover* [quin.]

quin-genti, ae, a, numeral adj., *five hundred*. [quinque, centum.]

quinquaginta, numeral indecl., *fifty*. [quinque.]

quinque, numeral indecl., *five*.

quinque-rēmis, is, f. 3, a *ship with five banks of oars*. [remus.]

quippe, adv. and conj., *indeed, since*; esp. with relat., *since I, he, &c.* [quia.]

quis, quid (qui, quae, quod, adj.), interr. pron., *who? what? which?* also indef. pron., *any-one, anything*, esp. with 'si' or 'ne.'

quis-nam, interr. pron., *who? what?* [quis.]

quis-quam, quae-quam, quic-quam or quid-quam, pron., *anyone, anything*. [quis.]

quis-que, quae-que, quod-que (quid-que), pron., *each*. [quis.]

quis-quis, quic-quid, pron., *whoever, whatever*. [quis.]

quo, conj., *whither, where, in order that*; with compar., *in proportion as* (answering to 'eo'). [qui.]

quo-ad, conj., *as far as*. [qui, ad.]

quod, conj., *because*. [qui.]

quondam, adv., *formerly*. [quum.]

quōque, conj., *also*.

quot, adj. indecl., *as many as*, answering to 'tot.'

quum, conj., *when, since, although*. See ch. 147, note 2.

radix, icis, f. 3, *root*.

ramus, i, m. 2, *branch*. [cp. radix.]

rapidus, a, um, adj., *rapid*. [rapio.]

rāpio, rapēre, rapui, raptum v. a. 3, *carry off*.

raptim, adv., *hurriedly*. [rapio.]

raro, adv., *seldom*. [rarus.]

rātis, is, f. 3, *raft, boat*.

rātus, a, um, adj., *confirmed*. [reor.]

recēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *retreat*. [cedo.]

recens, tis, adj., *fresh, late*.

re-cipio, cipēre, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *take back, recover, receive*; se recipere, *to retreat*. [capio.]

reciprōco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *give and take*; reciprocare animam, *to breathe*. [reciprocus.]

rectus, a, um, adj., *straight*. [rego.]

re-cupero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *win back*. [cp. capio.]

re-cūso, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *refuse*. [causa.]

red-āo, dīdi, dītum, v. a. 3, *give back, render*. [red, do.]

red-eo, ivi or ii, itum, v. n., *go back*. [red, eo.]

red-īgo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *drive back, reduce*.

red-integro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *renew*. [integer.]

red-ītus, us, m. 4, *return, way of return*. [redeo.]

re-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *bring back*. [duco.]

re-fero, referre, rettuli, re-

lātum, v. a., *bring back, report.* [fero.]

re-ficio, ficēre, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *build anew; refresh.* [facio.]

re-fugio, fugēre, fugi, fugitum, v. a. 3, *flee back.* [fugio.]

regio, ōnis, f. 3, *district.* [rego.]

regnum, i, n. 2, *power, kingdom.* [rego.]

rēgulus, i, m. 2, *chieftain.* [diminutive of rex.]

religio, ōnis, f. 3, *conscientiousness, fear of the gods.*

re-ligo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *moor* (of a ship or raft). [ligo.]

re-linquo, liqui, licum, v. a. 3, *leave.* [linquo.]

re-liquiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *remains.* [relinquo.]

re-liquus, a, um, adj., *remaining.* [relinquo.]

re-medium, ii, n. 2, *remedy.* [medeor.]

remex, ūgis, m. 3, *rower.* [remus.]

re-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send back, relax.* [mitto.]

remus, i, m. 2, *oar.*

re-novo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *renew.* [novus.]

reor, ratus, v. dep. 2, *think.* [res.]

rēpens, tis, adj., *sudden; also as adv., suddenly.*

rēpētē, adv., *suddenly.* [repens.]

rēpentinus, a, um, adj., *sudden.* [repens.]

repērio, repperi, repertum, v. a. 4, *find.* [pario.]

re-peto, īvi or īi, itum, v. a. 3, *return to.* [peto.]

re-pugno, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *resist.* [pugna.]

repūto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *consider.* [puto.]

res, rei, f. 5, *thing, event, circumstances; res Romana, the Roman power or fortune; res nautica, naval operations, the fleet.*

re-scindo, scīdi, scissum, v. a. 3, *break down.* [scindo.]

re-sisto, stīti, v. n. 3, *resist* (w. DAT.), *stand firm.* [sisto.]

re-solvo, solvi, solutum, v. a. 3, *let loose.* [solvo.]

re-spergo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *besprinkle.* [spargo.]

re-spiro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *breathe.* [spiro.]

re-spondeo, di, sum, v. n. 2, *answer.* [spondeo.]

re-sponsum, i, n. 2, *answer.* [respondeo.]

res-publica, rei-publicae, f. 1, *state, commonwealth.* [res, publicus.]

re-stituo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *restore.* [statuo.]

re-sto, stīti, no sup., v. n. 1, *remain.* [sto.]

retinaculum, i, n. 2, *cable.* [retineo.]

re-tineo, tinui, tentum, v. a. 2, *hold back.* [teneo.]

re-traho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *drag back.* [traho.]

retro, adv., *back.* [re.]

re-voco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *recall.* [voco.]

rex, rēgis, m. 3, *king.* [rego.]

Rhodānus, i, m. 2, *the Rhone*.
See Map.

rideo, si, sum, v. n. 2, *laugh*.

rigeo, ui, v. n. 2, *be stiff*.

rigor, ōris, m. 3, *stiffness*.

[rigeo.]

ripa, ae, f. 1, *bank (of a river)*.

risus, us, m. 4, *laughter*.

[rideo.]

ritē, adv., *duly*. [cp. ritus.]

rivus, i, m. 2, *stream*.

robur, ōris, n. 3, *endurance*,
the strongest part (also in plur.).

Roma, ae, f. 1, *Rome*.

Romanus, a, um, adj.,
Roman. [Roma.]

Rufus, i, m. 2, *a Roman sur-*
name. [lit., *red-haired*.]

ruīna, ae, f. 1, *fall, ruin*.

[ruo.]

rumor, ōris, m. 3, *report*.

rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. a. 3,
break.

ruo, rui, rūtum, v. n. 3, *fall*,
rush.

rupes, is, f. 3, *rock*. [rumpo.]

ruptor, ōris, m. 3, *breaker*.

[rumpo.]

rursus, adv., *again*.

sacrum, i, n. 2, *festival*; in
plur., *sacrifice*. [sacer.]

sacri-fico, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
sacrifice. [sacrum. facio.]

saevio, ii, itum, v. n. 4, *act*
cruelly. [saevus.]

Saguntinus, a, um, adj., *of*
Saguntum; Saguntini, *Sagun-*
tines. [Saguntum.]

Saguntum, i, n. 2, *a town in*
Spain. See Map. [Σάκυνθος.]

saltus, us, m. 4, *pass, forest*.

salus, ūtis, f. 3, *safety*
[salveo.]

salutāris, e, adj., *advan-*
tageous. [salus.]

salvus, a, um, adj., *safe*.

Salyes, um, m. 3 (plur.), *a*
people of the Maritime Alps.

See Map.

sanguis, īnis, m. 3, *blood*,
family.

sarcīna, ae, f. 1, *burden*,
baggage. [sarcio.]

Sardinia, ae, f. 1, *an island*
in the Mediterranean. See
Map.

Sardī, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
the Sardinians.

sātis, adv., *enough, quite*.

satis-facio, facere, feci, fac-
tum, v. n. 3, *give satisfaction*,
apologize (w. DAT.) [satis,
facio.]

saxum, i, n. 2, *rock, stone*.

scio, scivi or scii, scītum, v.
a. 4, *know*.

Scipio, ōnis, m. 3, *a Roman*
surname.

sciscōtor, atus, v. dep. 1, *en-*
quire. [scio.]

scribo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3,
write.

scutum, i, n. 2, *shield*.

se, sui, pron. reflect. acc.,
himself, herself, itself, them-
selves.

se-cessio, ōnis, f. 3, *with-*
drawal. [se-cedo.]

sēco, cui, ctum, v. a. 1,
cut.

se-crētus, a, um, adj., *apart*.
[se-cerno.]

se-cum, for cum se.

sēcundum, prep., *following*.

down (the stream), *according to*. [sequor.]

sēcundus, a, um, adj., *second*; *favourable*; *secundae res*, *prosperity*. [sequor.]

sēcūrus, a, um, adj., *safe*. [se, cura.]

sēcūtus, partic. of sequor.

sed, conj., *but*.

se-dēcim, num. indecl., *sixteen*. [sex, decem.]

sēdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. n. 2, *sit*, *remain*.

sēdes, is, f. 3, *seat*, *abode*.

sēdo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *quiet*.

[cp. *sedeo*.]

segnis, e, adj., *lazy*.

segnīter, adv., *lazily*; *compar. segnius*.

se-grēgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *separate*. [grex.]

sēmēl, adv., *once*.

se-mēstris, e, adj., *of six months' standing*. [sex, mensis.]

se-met = *se*.

semper, adv., *always*.

Sempronius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.

senātor, ōris, m. 3, *a senator*.

[*senatus*.]

senātus, us, m. 4, *the senate*. [*senex*.]

sensim, adv., *gradually*.

[*sentio*.]

sentio, *sensi*, *sensum*, v. a. 4, *feel*, *perceive*.

separatim, adv., *apart*. [*separo*.]

sepelio, ivi or ii, *sepultum*, v. a. 4, *bury*.

septem, numeral indecl., *seven*.

septin-genti, ac, a, numeral,

seven hundred. [*septem*, *centum*.]

sēquor, *sēcūtus*, v. dep. 3, *follow*.

series, ei, f. 5, *succession*. [*sero*, *I join*.]

Serrānus, i, m. 2, a Roman surname. [*sero*, *I sow*.]

Servilius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.

servo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *keep*, *preserve*.

servus, i, m. 2, *slave*.

se-se = *se*.

seu, conj., *or if*. [= *sive*.]

sex, numeral indecl., *six*.

sexaginta, numeral indecl., *sixty*. [sex.]

sex-centi, ae, a, numeral, *six hundred*. [sex, centum.]

si, conj., *if*.

sic, adv., *so*, *thus*, *as it was*.

siccus, a, um, adj., *dry*; *siccum*, *a dry place*.

Sicilia, ae, f. 1, *Sicily*. See Map.

sic-ut, conj., *as*. [ut.]

sidus, ēris, n. 3, *constellation*.

signi-fer, ēra, ērum, adj., *standard bearer*. [signum, fero.]

significo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make known*. [signum, facio.]

signum, i, n. 2, *standard*, *signal*.

silentium, ii, n. 2, *silence*. [*sileo*.]

silex, Icīs, m. 3, *flint*.

silva, ae, f. 1, *forest*.

similis, e, adj., *like* (w. DAT.).

simul, adv., *at the same time*; also conj., *as soon as*.

simūlo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
pretend. [similis.]

sine, prep. w. ABL., *without.*

singūli, ae, a, adj., *one each.*

sinister, tra, trum, adj.,
left.

sīno, sīvi, sītum, v. a. 3,
allow.

sīnus, us, m. 4, *fold.*

sītus, us, m. 4, *position.*

[sīno.]

sītus, a, um, adj., *situated.*

[sīno.]

societas, ātis, f. 3, *alliance.*

[socius.]

sōcio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *join.*

[socius.]

sōcius, ii, m. 2, *ally*; *navales*

socii, crews of ships.

sol, is, m. 3, *sun.*

sōleo, solūtus sum, v. n. 2,
be accustomed.

solūtus, a, um, partic., *usual*;

solitum, *usual (thing).* [so-
leo.]

soll-ers, tis, adj., *skilful.*

[ars.]

solli-cīto, avi, atum, v. a. 1,

disturb, tempt. [sollicitus.]

solli-cītus, a, um, adj.,

anxious. [cieo.]

sōlum, adv., *only.* [solus.]

sōlum, i, n. 2, *ground.*

sōlus, a, um, adj., *alone.*

solvo, solvi, solūtum, v. a. 3,

loose. [se, luo.]

somnus, i, m. 2, *sleep.*

sōnus, i, m. 2, *sound, noise.*

sors, sortis, f. 3, *lot.* [sero,

I join.

sospes, itis, adj., *safe.*

spargo, si, sum, v. a. 3,
scatter.

spartum, i, n. 2, *esparto*
grass (used for ropes, &c.).

spatium, ii, n. 2, *interval,*
distance.

species, ei, f. 5, *appearance.*
[specio.]

speciosus, a, um, adj., *bril-
liant.* [species.]

spectaculum, i, n. 2, *sight.*
[specto.]

spectātor, ōris, m. 3, *looker-
on.* [specto.]

specto, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
look at, have in view. [specio.]

specūla, ae, f. 1, *watch-tower.*
[specio.]

speculator, ōris, m. 3, *scout.*
[speculor.]

speculatorius, a, um, adj.,
for exploring; *speculatoria, ae,*

us subst., a vessel of observation.
[speculor.]

speculor, atus, v. dep. 1, *ex-
plore.* [specula.]

spero, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
hope. [spes.]

spes, ei, f. 5, *hope.*

spirītus, us, m. 4, *breath.*
[spiro.]

spolio, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
strip, plunder. [spolium.]

sponte, abl., as adv., *volun-
tarily.* [spondeo.]

stabilis, e, adj., *fixed.* [sto.]

statim, adv., *immediately.*

statio, ōnis, f. 3, *position,*
guard-post. [sto.]

stativus, a, um, adj., *sta-
tionary*; *stativa (castra), per-
manent camp.* [sto.]

statuo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3,
place, set up; *determine.* [sta-
tus.]

status, *us*, *m.* 4, *position, condition.* [*sto.*]

sterno, *stravi*, *stratum*, *v. a.* 3, *lay down, extend.*

stimulo, *avi*, *atum*, *v. a.* 1, *incite, urge on.* [*stimulus.*]

stipendium, *ii*, *n.* 2, *pay, tribute; campaign.* [*stipis.*]

stirps, *pis*, *f.* 3, *root.*

sto, *stēti*, *stātum*, *v. n.* 1, *stand, remain, lie at anchor.*

stolidus, *a, um, adj.*, *stupid.* [*cp. stultus.*]

strages, *is*, *f.* 3, *defeat.* [*sterno.*]

strepitus, *us*, *m.* 4, *noise.* [*strepo.*]

strēpo, *ui*, *ītum*, *v. n.* 3, *make a noise, resound.*

stringo, *inxi*, *ictum*, *v. a.* 3, *draw (a sword).*

structūra, *ae*, *f.* 1, *building.* [*struo.*]

suadeo, *suasi*, *suasum*, *v. a.* and *n.* 2, *advise.*

sua-pte = *suā.*

suasor, *ōris*, *m.* 3, *supporter.* [*suadeo.*]

sub, *prep. w. ACC. or ABL.*, *under*—(1) *w. ACC.*, *sub noctem*, *at nightfall*; (2) *w. ABL.*, *under.*

sub-do, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *v. a.* 3, *plunge into.* [*do.*]

sub-eo, *ii*, *ītum*, *v. a.*, *go under, approach, undergo.* [*eo.*]

sub-īgo, *egi*, *actum*, *v. a.* 3, *subdue.* [*ago.*]

sub-icio, *icēre*, *ieci*, *iectum*, *v. a.* 3, *place under.* [*iacio.*]

sub-inde, *adv.*, *immediately after.* [*inde.*]

subīto, *adv.*, *suddenly.* [*sub-itus.*]

subītus, *a, um, adj.*, *sudden.* [*subeo, come up.*]

sub-latus, *partic. of tollo.*

sub-ruo, *ui*, *ūtum*, *v. a.* 3, *undermine.* [*ruo.*]

sub-sidium, *ii*, *n.* 2, *reserve, support.* [*sub, sedeo.*]

sub-sisto, *stīti*, *sītum*, *v. n.* 3, *stand still.* [*sisto.*]

sub-vēho, *xi*, *ctum*, *v. a.* 3, *bring up.* [*veho.*]

suc-cessus, *us*, *m.* 4, *success.* [*succedo.*]

suf-ficio, *ficēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, *v. a.* 3, *appoint instead.* [*sub, facio.*]

sum, *esse*, *fui*, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, *be.*

sumum, *adv.*, *at most.* [*summus.*]

summus, *a, um, adj.* *superlat.*, *highest, greatest*; *summus mons*, *the top of the mountain.* [*superus.*]

sumo, *mpsi*, *mptum*, *v. a.* 3, *take.* [*emo.*]

suo-met = *suo.*

supellex, *lectilis*, *f.* 3, *household goods.*

sūper, *prep. w. ACC.*, *above, over, besides*; *alius super alium*, *one after another.*

superbus, *a, um, adj.*, *haughty.* [*super.*]

superior, *us*, *adj. compar.*, *upper.* [*superus.*]

supero, *avi*, *atum*, *v. a.* 1, *overcome, surpass, surmount.* [*super.*]

super-sēdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *v. n.* 2, *omit.* [*sedeo.*]

super-sum, esse, fui, no sup.,
v. n., *survive*.

sup-plex, ŷcis, m. 3, *suppliant*. [sub, plico.]

sup-plicatio, ōnis, f. 3, *day of public prayer*. [supplico.]

sup-plicium, ii, n. 2, *punishment*. [supplex.]

sup-primo, pressi, pressum,
v. a. 3, *sink* (a ship). [sub,
premo.]

supra, prep. w. acc., *above, beyond, more than*. [superus.]

sur-go, surrexi, surrectum, v.
n. 3, *rise*. [sub, rego.]

sus-cipio, cipere, cēpi, cep-
tum, v. a. 3, *undertake, take upon oneself*. [sub, capio.]

su-spectus, a, um, adj., *suspected, mistrusted*. [suspicio.]

sus-tineo, ui, tentum, v. a.
2, *hold up, support*.

suus, a, um, poss. ss. pron.,
his own, her own, its own, their own. [se.]

tabes, is, f. 3, *melting substance, slush*. [tabeo.]

tabulatum, i, n. 2, *story* (of
a house). [tabula.]

tacitus, a, um, adj., *silent*.
[taceo.]

tadium, ii, n. 2, *weariness*.
[taedet.]

taeter, tra, trum, adj., *horrible*.

Tagus, i, m. 2, *the river Tagus in Spain*.

talentum, i, n. 2, *a talent, a sum of money equal to about £240*.

talis, e, adj., *such*.

tam, adv., *so*.

tamen, adv., *nevertheless, however*. [tam.]

tandem, adv., *at length*.
[tam.]

tango, tetīgi, tactum, v. a.
3, *touch*.

Tannētum, i, n. 2, *a village of North Italy*. See Map.

tan-quam, adv., *as it were, as if*. [tam, quam.]

tanto, adv., *by so much*.
[tantus.]

tantum, adv., *so much, only*.
[tantus.]

tantus, a, um, adj., *so much, so great*. [tam.]

Tarentum, i, n. 2, *a town in South Italy*.

Tarraco, ōnis, f. 3, *Tarragona, a town in Spain*. See Map.

Taurīni, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
a tribe of North Italy. See Map.

tectum, i, n. 2, *house, shelter*.
[tego.]

tecum, for cum te.

tegmen, īnis, n. 3, *covering*.
[tego.]

tēgo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *cover, shelter*.

tegumentum, i, n. 2, *covering*. [tego.]

telum, i, n. 2, *weapon, missile*.

temēre, adv., *rashly, hastily*.

temeritas, ātis, f. 3, *rashness*. [temere.]

tempērans, tis, adj., *moderate*. [tempero.]

tempestas, ātis, f. 3, *storm*.
[tempus.]

tempus, ōris, n. 3, *time*.

teneo, ui, tum, v. a. 2, *hold, bind, occupy, reach* (a port).

tento, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *at-tempt*. [tendo.]

tentorium, ii, n. 2, *tent*. [tendo.]

tēnus, prep. w. ABL., *as far as, up to*, (stands after its case.)

Terentius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.

tergum, i, n. 2, *back*; ab tergo, *behind*.

terminus, i, m. 2, *limit*.

tero, trivi, tritum, v. a. 3, *wear, waste*.

terra, ae, f. 1, *earth, land*. [cp. torreo, *I dry*.]

terrestris, e, adj., *on land*; terrestres copiae, *land forces*. [terra.]

terreo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *frighten*.

terror, ōris, m. 3, *fear*. [terreo.]

tertius, a, um, numeral adj., *third*. [tres.]

Ti., abbreviation for Tibertius, a Roman name.

Ticinus, i, m. 2, the river *Ticino*. See Map.

timeo, ui, no sup., v. a. 2, *fear*.

timidus, a, um, adj., *fearful, faint-hearted*. [timeo.]

timor, ōris, m. 3, *fear*. [timeo.]

tiro, ōnis, m. 3, *recruit*; as adj., tiro exercitus, *a newly levied army*.

titūbo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *stumble*.

tōga, ae, f. 1, *gown, the*

outer garment of a Roman citizen, of white woollen stuff.

tolēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *endure*. [cp. tuli.]

tollo, sustuli, sublatum, v. a. 3, *raise, take away, destroy*.

tormentum, i, n. 2, *torture*. [torqueo.]

torpeo, ui, v. n. 2, *be numb*.

torridus, a, um, adj., *parched, pinched* (with cold). [torreo.]

tot, adj. indecl., *so many*.

toties, adv., *so many times*. [tot.]

totus, a, um, adj., *whole*.

tra-do, dīdi, dītum, v. a. 3, *deliver up; report*. [trans, do.]

tra-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead across*. [trans, dūco.]

tragula, ae, f. 1, *javelin*. [traho.]

traho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *draw, drag; protract*.

tra-īcio, īcere, īeci, īectum, v. a. and n. 3, *convey across; go across*. [iacio.]

trames, itis, m. 3, *path*.

tranquillitas, ātis, f. 3, *stillness*. [tranquillus.]

trans, prep. w. ACC., *across, on the other side of*.

tran-scendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *cross* (mountains). [scando.]

trans-eo, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. and n., *go across*. [eo.]

trans-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, v. a. 3, *remove*. [fero.]

trans-figo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *pierce*. [figo.]

trans-fūga, ae, m. 1, *deserter*. [fugio.]

trans-fūgio, fugere, fūgi, fūgitum, v. n. 3, *desert*. [fugio.]

trans-gredior, grēdi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *cross*. [gradior.]

trans-itus, us, m. 4, *passage*. [transeo.]

trans-mitto, mīsi, missum, v. n. 3, *cross over*; originally transitive, cp. traicio. [mitto.]

Trasumennus, i, m. 2, lake *Trasimene* in Etruria.

Trebia, ae, f. 1, a river of N. Italy. See Map.

tre-centi, ac, a, numeral, *three hundred*.

tre-ceni, ac, a, distributive numeral, *three hundred each*.

trēmo, uī, nō sup., v. n. 3, *tremble*.

trepidatio, ōnis, f. 3, *panic*. [trepido.]

trepīdo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *hurry, be in a panic*. [trepidus.]

trepīdus, a, um, adj., *in confusion, in a panic*.

tres, tria, numeral, *three*.

triarii, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *the men of the third rank* (in the legion). See ch. 128, note 2. [tres.]

tribūnus, i, m. 2, *tribune*; tribunus plebis, a Roman magistrate (see Introd. p. xiii.); tribunus militum, an officer in the Roman army.

tri-duum, i, n. 2, *a period of three days*. [tres, dies.]

tri-ennium, ii, n. 2, *a period of three years*. [tres, annus.]

triginta, numeral indecl., *thirty*. [tres.]

tri-pertito, adv., *in three divisions*. [tres, partior.]

tri-podium, ti, n. 2, *dance*.

tristis, e, adj., *sad, gloomy*.

triumphus, i, m. 2, *triumph*, the solemn entry of a general into Rome after a victory.

trium-vīri, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *board of three, commissioners*. [tres, vir.]

trucidō, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *slay, massacre*.

tu, tui, pers. pron., *thou*; plural, vos.

tueor, tuētus, v. dep. 2, *defend*.

tūli, perf. of fero.

tum, adv., *then*.

tumultuarius, a, um, adj., *insurgent, irregular* (of troops, &c.). [tumultus.]

tumultus, us, m. 4, *insurrection, disturbance, irregular attack*. [cp. tumeo.]

tamulus, i, m. 2, *hill*. [tumeo.]

tunc, adv., *then*.

turba, ae, f. 1, *crowd, confusion*.

turbo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *disturb, throw into confusion*. [turba.]

turris, is, f. 3, *tower*.

tutamentum, i, n. 2, *protection*. [tutor.]

tutor, atus, v. dep. 1, *protect*. [tutus.]

tutus, a, um, adj., *safe*. [tueor.]

tuus, a, um, possessive pron., *thy, thine*. [tu.]

ubi, conj., *when, where*.

ubi-que, adv., *everywhere*. [ubi.]

ullus, a, um, adj., *any* (with negative).

ulterior, us, compar. adj., *further, on the other side*. [ultra.]

ultimus, a, um, superl. adj., *furthest, last, extreme*. [ultra.]

ultra, prep. w. ACC., *beyond, on the other side of*; also as adv., *further*, sometimes followed by *quam*. [ille.]

ultra, adv., *unasked, unprovoked*. See ch. 39, note 5. [cp. ultra.]

ululātus, us, m. 4, *yell*. [ululo.]

umbra, ae, f. 1, *shadow*.

Umbria, ae, f. 1, a district of Central Italy. See Map.

unde, adv., *from which, whence*.

undī-que, adv., *from all sides*. [unde.]

unicus, a, um, adj., *single, only*. [unus.]

universus, a, um, adj., *all together, all with one accord*. [unus, verito.]

un-quam, adv., *ever*.

unus, a, um, numeral, *one, alone*; ad unum, *to a man*.

unus-quisque, una-quaeque, unum-quodque, *each one*.

urbs, is, f. 3, *city*.

urgeo, si, no sup., v. a. 2, *press upon, confine*.

us-quam, adv., *anywhere*.

us-que, adv., *continuously*; usque ad, *as far as*; usque adeo, *to such an extent*.

usus, us, m. 4, *use, employment*. [utor.]

ut, conj. and adv.,—(1) with

indic., as, when; (2) with subj., *in order that (final), (so) that (consecutive), that* (after verbs of command); (3) as adv., *how*.

uter, tra, trum, pron., *which of the two, whichever of the two*.

uter-que, utrā-que, utrum-que, pron., *each of the two, both*.

uti, for ut.

uti-nam, adv., *O that! I wish that*. [ut, how.]

utī-que, adv., *anyhow, at any rate*. [ut, how.]

utor, usus, v. dep. 3, *use* (w. ABL.).

utrin-que, adv., *on both sides*. [uter.]

utrum, adv., *whether*, introducing double questions, direct or indirect, answered by "an." [uter.]

Vaccasi, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a people of Spain, on the river Douro. See Map.

vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty*.

vādo, no perf. or sup., v. n. 3, *go*.

vādum, i, n. 2, *shallow, shoal*.

vagīna, ae, f. 1, *sheath*.

vāgor, atus, v. dep. 1, *wander*. [vagus.]

vāgus, a, um, adj., *wandering*.

valeo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *prevail, have influence*.

validus, a, um, adj., *strong*. [valeo.]

vallum, i, n. 2, *rampart*.
 [cp. vallus, a stake.]
 varie, adv., *in different ways*.
 [varius.]
 varius, a, um, adj., *changing, different*.
 vas, vasis, n. 3, *utensil*; (in plur.) *baggage*.
 vastatio, ōnis, f. 3, *devastation*. [vastō.]
 vasto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *lay waste*.
 vastus, a, um, adj., *desolate, immense*.
 vates, is, m. 3, *prophet*.
 -vē, enclitic, *or*.
 vecto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *convey*. [veho.]
 vēho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry*; (in pass.) *ride*.
 vel, conj., *or; even*. [cp. volo.]
 vĕlut, adv., *as it were, just as, as if*.
 velŭti, for velut.
 vēnia, ae, f. 1, *pardon, favour*.
 vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *come*.
 ventus, i, m. 2, *wind*.
 vepres, is, m. 3, *bramble-brush*.
 ver, vēris, n. 3, *spring*.
 verbum, i, n. 2, *word*.
 vereor, veritus, v. dep. 2, *fear*.
 Vergiliae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *the Pleiads*. See ch. 65, note 4.
 vergo, no perf. or sup., v. n. 3, *incline, be situated*.
 vernus, a, um, adj., *of spring*. [ter.]

vero, adv., (1) *truly, indeed*, compar. *verius*; (2) *but*. [verus.]
 verto, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *turn, direct*.
 verum-tamen, conj., *however*. [verum, tamen.]
 vester, tra, trum, possess. pron., *your, yours*, (addressing more than one person.) [vos.]
 vestigium, ii, n. 2, *foot-print, step*. [vestigo.]
 vestimentum, i, n. 2, *garment*. [vestio.]
 vestio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *clothe, cover*. [vestis.]
 vestis, is, f. 3, *clothing*.
 veterānus, a, um, adj., *of long standing, veteran*. [vetus.]
 vetus, ēris, adj., *old*.
 vetustus, a, um, adj., *ancient*. [vetus.]
 via, ae, f. 1, *way, road*.
 vibro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *brandish*.
 victima, ae, f. 1, *victim, sacrifice*.
 victor, ōris, m. 3, *conqueror*; also as adj., *victorious*. [vinco.]
 victoria, ae, f. 1, *victory*. [vinco.]
 victrix, icis, adj. f., *victorious*; also used in neut. plur. [victor.]
 vicus, i, m. 2, *village*.
 video, vīdi, visum, v. a. 2, *see*; (in passive), *seem*.
 vīgeo, no perf. or sup., v. n. 2, *be vigorous*.
 vīgil, is, m. 3, *sentinel*.
 vigilia, ae, f. 1, *watch, a division of the night, among*

the Romans a fourth part: in plur., *sleeplessness*. [vigil.]

viginti, numeral indecl., *twenty*.

vilis, e, adj., *worthless*.

vinco, vici, victum, v. a. 3, *conquer*.

vinculum, i, n. 2, *bond, fastening*. [vincio.]

vindico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *claim, win*.

vinea, ae, f. 1, *shelter*. See ch. 10, note 2. [vinum.]

violentus, a, um, adj., *impetuous*. [violo.]

violo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *break, violate*. [vis.]

vir, vīri, m. 2, *man*.

virgultum, i, n. 2, *thicket*. [virga.]

virtus, ūtis, f. 3, *manliness, excellence*. [vir.]

vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, f. 3, *force, quantity, number*; plur. vires, ūm, *strength*.

viso, si, sum, v. a. 3, *survey, go to see, visit*. [video.]

visus, us, m. 4, *aspect*. [video.]

vita, ae, f. 1, *life*. [vivo.]

vitium, ii, n. 2, *fault*.

vitulus, i, m. 2, *calf*.

vivo, xi, etum, v. n. 3, *live*.

vix, adv., *scarcely*.

vix-dum, adv., *scarcely yet*. [vix.]

vobis-cum, for cum vobis.

vōco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *call*.

Volcae, arum, m. 1 (plur.), a people of Southern Gaul. See Map.

volo, velle, ui, no sup., v. a. *wish*.

vorāgo, ūnis, f. 3, *gulf*. [voro.]

vos, vestri, or vestrum, pers. pron. (plur.), *you* (addressing more than one person).

vōtum, i, n. 2, *vow, prayer*. [voveo.]

vōveo, vōvi, vōtum, v. a. 2, *vow*.

vox, vōcis, f. 3, *voice*. [voco.]

vulnĕro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *wound*. [vulnus.]

vulnus, ūris, n. 3, *wound*.

vultus, us, m. 4, *face, expression*.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, Eighteenpence each.

THIS SERIES FALLS INTO TWO CLASSES—

(1) First Reading Books for Beginners, provided not only with **Introductions and Notes**, but with **Vocabularies**, and in some cases with **Exercises** based upon the Text.

(2) Stepping-stones to the study of particular authors, intended for more advanced students who are beginning to read such authors as Terence, Plato, the Attic Dramatists, and the harder parts of Cicero, Horace, Virgil, and Thucydides. These are provided with **Introductions and Notes**, but no **Vocabulary**.

The following Elementary Books, with **Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies**, and in some cases with **Exercises**, are either ready or in preparation:—

Aeschylus.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

Caesar.—THE GALLIC WAR. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

THE INVASION OF BRITAIN. Being Selections from Books IV. and V. of the "De Bello Gallico." Adapted for the use of Beginners. With **Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises**, by W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

THE GALLIC WAR. Books II. and III. Edited by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

THE GALLIC WAR. Book IV. Edited by C. BRYANS, M.A. [*In the Press.*]

THE GALLIC WAR. SCENES FROM BOOKS V. and VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow.

THE GALLIC WAR. Books V. and VI. (Separately.) By the same Editor. [*In preparation.*]

Cicero.—DE SENECTUTE. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

DE AMICITIA. By the same Editor.

STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY. Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With **Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises**, by the Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A., Assistant-Masters at Haileybury College.

Eutropius.—Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With **Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises**, by WILLIAM WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

Homer.—ILIAD. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

ILIAD. Book XVIII. THE ARMS OF ACHILLES. Edited by S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

ODYSSEY. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Horace.—ODES. Books I.-IV. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Cambridge; Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.

Livy.—Book I. Edited by H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the XXI. and XXII. Books of LIVY, adapted for the use of Beginners, by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

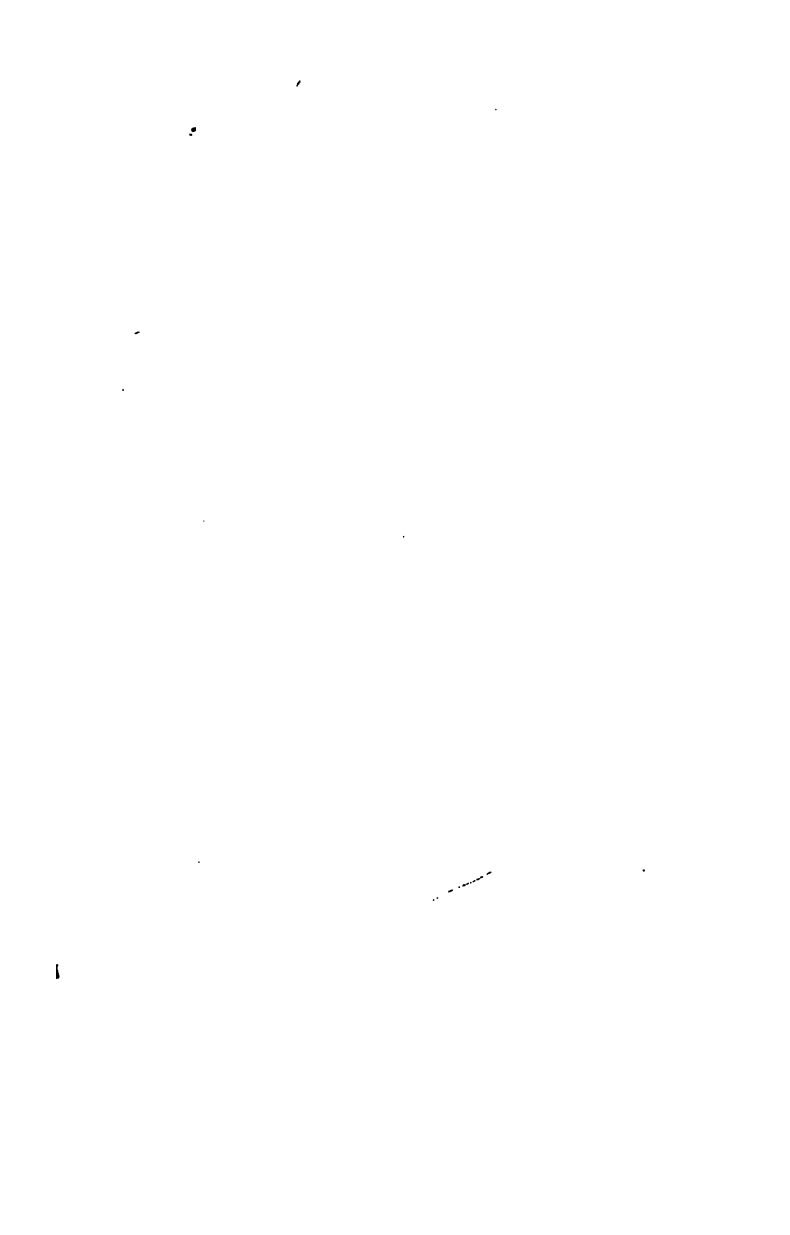
- Livy.**—THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Being part of the XXIV. and XXV. BOOKS OF LIVY, adapted for the use of Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by GEORGE RICHARDS, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Lucian.**—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. Edited by the Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Nepos.**—SELECT LIVES OF CORNELIUS NEPOS. Edited for the use of Beginners, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by G. S. FARNELL. *[In the Press.]*
- Ovid.**—SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
- ELEGIAC SELECTIONS.** Arranged for the use of Beginners, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by H. WILKINSON, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- Phaedrus.**—SELECT FABLES. Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabularies, by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Thucydides.**—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. CC. LXXXIX.—CXVII. and CXXVIII.—CXXXVIII. Edited with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by F. H. COLSON, M.A.
- Virgil.**—ÆNEID. BOOK I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- ÆNEID.** BOOK V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
- SELECTIONS.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
- Xenophon.**—ANABASIS. BOOK I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPÆDIA.** Edited with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by A. H. COOKE, M.A.

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary, are either ready or in preparation:—

- Cicero.**—SELECT LETTERS. Edited by Rev G. E. JEANS, M.A.
- Euripides.**—HECUBA. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Herodotus.**—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VI. AND VII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A.
- Horace.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.
- SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA.** Edited by H. A. DALTON, M.A.
- Plato.**—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.
- Terence.**—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. Edited by F. W. CORNISH, M.A.
- The Greek Elegiac Poets.**—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D., Principal of Cheltenham College.
- Thucydides.**—BOOK IV. CHS. I.—XLI. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.
- Virgil.**—GEORGICS. BOOK II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.

* * Other Volumes to follow.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.



878.4 .M117

C.1

The Hannibalian war ANM4835

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 045 056 400

Stanford, California
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

